

## **Thematic Bibliography of African Masculinities**

**First edition published in July 2020**

This bibliography is created as a comprehensive, free, public resource for work conducted on men and masculinities within the African context. The first edition includes Journal articles published in English between January 1970 and December 2015.

This is an evolving work, as such additional references and corrections are encouraged. Relevant references will be accepted, regardless of language or date of publication. Please submit these to [african.masculinities@gmail.com](mailto:african.masculinities@gmail.com).

The Bibliography of African Masculinities is updated annually.

**Ratele, K. & Richardson, K. (2020). *Bibliography of African Masculinities (Thematic)*. Cape Town: South African Medical Research Council/University of South Africa Masculinity and Health Research Unit.**

**List of Themes**

Abstinence..... 4	Health: Mental ..... 44	Power..... 99
Abuse ..... 4	Health: Reproductive .... 45	Pregnancy ..... 100
Adolescence ..... 4	Hegemony ..... 46	Race..... 101
Agency ..... 6	Heterosexuality ..... 49	Racism ..... 103
Apartheid..... 6	Heteronormativity ..... 51	Refugee ..... 104
Becoming a Man / Initiation..... 9	HIV/AIDS ..... 52	Romance , Relationships and Love ..... 104
Book / Novel Reviews..... 9	History of Men and Masculinities ..... 57	Religion ..... 105
Boys..... 11	Homosexuality ..... 58	Rights ..... 106
Black Masculinities..... 14	Homophobia ..... 60	Rural ..... 107
The Body ..... 16	Intervention ..... 60	Rwanda ..... 108
Botswana ..... 16	Kenya ..... 61	School ..... 109
Capitalism ..... 17	Labour ..... 62	Socio-Economic Status and Class..... 110
Circumcision..... 17	Language ..... 63	Sex..... 112
Colonialism..... 18	Legislation ..... 63	Sex Education..... 115
Condoms ..... 19	Lesotho ..... 64	Sex Work ..... 115
Control ..... 19	Machosim..... 64	Sexuality..... 116
Côte d'Ivoire ..... 20	Malawi ..... 65	South Africa..... 120
Criminality ..... 20	Masculinity ..... 65	Sub-Saharan Africa ..... 135
Culture ..... 20	Masculinities: Changing. 76	Sport ..... 136
Democratic Republic of the Congo ..... 21	Masculinities: Alternative ..... 78	Substance Use / Abuse. 136
Diaspora..... 22	Masculinities: Traditional ..... 80	Suicide ..... 136
Disability ..... 22	Masculinities: Young ..... 82	Tanzania ..... 137
Early Childhood	Media ..... 83	Teachers..... 137
Development ..... 23	Men..... 85	Tunisia ..... 138
Ethiopia ..... 23	Men Who have Sex with	Uganda ..... 139
Fathers: Fatherhood..... 23	Men (MSM) ..... 87	United Kingdom ..... 140
Fathers: Teenage ..... 25	Methodology ..... 88	University ..... 140
Fatherlessness ..... 26	Militarisation..... 89	Violence: Assault and Homicide..... 141
Femininities ..... 26	Migration and	Violence: Gender-Based 144
Feminism ..... 27	Immigration..... 89	Violence: Male Interpersonal..... 146
Gangsterism ..... 28	Mines ..... 90	Violence: Sexual ..... 147
Gender ..... 29	Mozambique..... 91	War..... 150
Gender Relations ..... 31	Names ..... 92	White Masculinity ..... 151
Gender Equality ..... 34	Namibia ..... 92	Women..... 152
Gender Inequality ..... 36	Patriarchy ..... 92	isiXhosa ..... 154
Gender Identity..... 38	Peer Groups..... 93	Youth ..... 155
Gender Roles ..... 39	Pentacostalism ..... 94	Zambia..... 157
Gender Norms ..... 42	Post-Colonial..... 95	Zimbabwe ..... 158
Ghana ..... 43	Politics ..... 95	isiZulu..... 158
Girls ..... 43	Poverty ..... 98	
Health: General..... 44		

Jacob Zuma..... 159

**ABSTINENCE**

(abstinence • celibacy)

Izugbara, O. C. (2008). Masculinity scripts and abstinence-related beliefs of rural Nigerian male youth. *Journal of Sex Research*, 45(3), 262–276.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00224490802204472>

Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>

**ABUSE**

(abuse • child abuse • childhood trauma)

Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). ‘I had a hard life’: Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>

Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). ‘So now I’m the man’: Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>

**ADOLESCENCE**

(adolescence • adolescent • adolescent boys • adolescent male youth • teenage • teenager)

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Desire and constraint in the construction of South African teenage women’s sexualities. *Sexualities*, 16(5-6), 548–564.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460713487366>

- Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31.  
<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>
- Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). "I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>
- Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90.  
[https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)
- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>
- Langa, M. (2010). Contested multiple voices of young masculinities amongst adolescent boys in Alexandra Township, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 22(1) 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.2989/17280583.2010.493654>
- Luyt, R., & Foster, D. (2001). Hegemonic masculine conceptualisation in gang culture. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 31(3), 1–11.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630103100301>
- Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). 'Making muscle junkies': Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 10(3), 220–239.  
[10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)
- Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>

Reardon, C. A., & Govender, K. (2013). Masculinities, cultural worldviews and risk perceptions among South African adolescent learners. *Journal of Risk Research*, 16(6), 753–770. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13669877.2012.737823>

## **AGENCY**

(agency)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D. (2012). “Girls are not free”: In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Desire and constraint in the construction of South African teenage women’s sexualities. *Sexualities*, 16(5-6), 548–564.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460713487366>

## **APARTHEID**

(apartheid • anti-apartheid • apartheid struggle • post-apartheid)

Boswell, B. (2013). Black revolutionary masculinity in Miriam Tlali’s *Amandla*: Lessons for contemporary South Africa. *Agenda*, 27(1), 32–39.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778620>

Brown, G. (2014). Masculinities, militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign: War resistance in apartheid South Africa. *African Affairs*, 122(448), 515–516.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/afraf/adt031>

Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in

- apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>
- Epstein, D. (1998). Marked men: Whiteness and masculinity. *Agenda*, 14(37), 49–59.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066174>
- Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly. *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>
- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Horrell, G. (2005). Post-Apartheid disgrace: Guilty masculinities in white South African writing. *Literature Compass*, 2(1). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>
- Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>
- Moffett, H. (2006). ‘These women, they force us to rape them’: Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>
- Mohamed, K., & Ratele, K. (2012). 'Where my dad was from he was quite a respected man'. *Peace and Conflict: Journal of Peace Psychology*, 18(3), 282.  
<https://doi.org/10.1037/a0029075>
- Moodie, T. D. (1980). The formal and informal social structure of a South African gold mine. *Human Relations*, 33(8), 555–574.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/001872678003300803>

- Moolman, B. (2004). The reproduction of an 'ideal' masculinity through gang rape on the Cape Flats: Understanding some issues and challenges for effective redress. *Agenda*, 18(60), 109–124. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2004.9674549>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking 'masculinities in transition' in South Africa: Considering the 'intersectionality' of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Mooney, K. (1998). 'Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity': Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>
- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio*, 37(1), 71–106. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>
- Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>
- Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of "rational-intellectual" masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(3), 350–366. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>



Walker, L. (2005). Men behaving differently: South African men since 1994. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 225–238.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001713215>

### **BECOMING A MAN / INITIATION**

(initiation • rites of passage • becoming a man)

Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>

Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>

Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.  
<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>

### **BOOK / NOVEL REVIEWS**

(book review • novel • book)

Aderinto, S. (2008). African Masculinities: Men in Africa from the Late Nineteenth Century to the Present [Book Review]. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 2(2), 142.

- Clayton, A. (1979). The warrior tradition in Modern Africa. *African Affairs*, 78(310), 122–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.afraf.a097053>
- Conway, D. (2001). Exploring South African masculinities. *Agenda*, 16(49), 101–103. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066503>
- Epprecht, M. (2007). African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth-century to the present. *Postcolonial Text*, 3(1), 1–6
- Fido, E. (1978). A guest of honour: A feminine view of masculinity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 17(1), 30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857808588500>
- Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly. *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>
- MacHann, C., Shor, E., Epprecht, M., & Hecker, S. (2008). Book reviews: Men of Blood: Violence, Manliness and Criminal Justice in Victorian England, African Masculinities: Men in Africa from the Late Nineteenth Century to the Present, Working Construction: Why Working-Class Men Put Themselves — And the Labor Movement- in Harm's Way. *The Journal of Men's Studies*, 15, 232–241. <https://doi.org/10.1177/106082650701500201>
- Macleod, C. (2007). The risk of phallogentrism in masculinities studies: How a revision of the concept of patriarchy may help. *Psychology in Society*, 35(1), 4–14. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article03\\_Macleod.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article03_Macleod.pdf)
- Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>
- Parkes, J. (2007). Book Review: African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth century to the present. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 9(5), 545–547. <https://doi.org/10.1177/136346070701000212>
- Smyth, B. (2007). To love the Orientalist: Masculinity in Leila Aboulela's *The Translator*. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 1(2) 170–182.

<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary:dn=365796212764013;res=IELHSS>

Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>

Turner, W. (2015). Masculinities in black and white: Manliness and whiteness in (African) American literature. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 24(6), 710–712. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2016.1090627>

Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>

Walker, B. (1973). Mime in 'The Lion and the Jewel'. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 12(1), 37–44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857308588241>

## **BOYS**

(boys • township boys • adolescent boys • son • child • children)

Bhana, D. (2009). "Boys will be boys": What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31. <https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>

Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>

- Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23.  
<http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). 'I had a hard life': Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Matlon, J. (2011). Il est garçon: Marginal Abidjanais masculinity and the politics of representation. *Poetics*, 39(5), 380–406.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2011.07.003>
- Mohamed, K., & Ratele, K. (2012). 'Where my dad was from he was quite a respected man'. *Peace and Conflict: Journal of Peace Psychology*, 18(3), 282.  
<https://doi.org/10.1037/a0029075>
- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.  
[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, 4(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>
- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>

- Parkes, J. (2007). The multiple meanings of violence: Children's talk about life in a South African neighborhood. *Childhood, 14*(4), 401–414.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0907568207081848>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality, 17*(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society, 36*, 1–5.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>
- Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa, 20*, 511–518.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>
- Stollery, M. (2001). Masculinities, generations, and cultural transformation in contemporary Tunisian cinema. *Screen, 42*(1), 49–63.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/screen/42.1.49>
- Suttner, R. (2014). Nelson Mandela's masculinities. *African Identities, 12*(3-4), 342–356.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2015.1009623>
- Vincent, L. (2008). ‘Boys will be boys’: Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality, 10*(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). ‘I'm too young to die’: HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development, 14*(1), 57–68.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>

**BLACK MASCULINITIES**

(*black masculinity/ies • black people • blacks • black men • blackness*)

Boswell, B. (2013). Black revolutionary masculinity in Miriam Tlali's *Amandla*: Lessons for contemporary South Africa. *Agenda*, 27(1), 32–39.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778620>

Clayborne, J. L. (1974). Modern black drama and the gay image. *College English*, 36(3), 381–384. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/374857>

Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912–1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>

Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>

Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 21(1), 35–60. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>

Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43. <https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>

Moodie, T. D. (1980). The formal and informal social structure of a South African gold mine. *Human Relations*, 33(8), 555–574. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001872678003300803>

Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>

Ratele, K. (1998). Relating to whiteness: Writing about the black man. *Psychology Bulletin*, 8(2), 35–40.

Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>

- Ratele, K. (2003). We black men. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 27(2), 237–249. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767\(02\)00094-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767(02)00094-9)
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Of what value is feminism to black men? *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 39(2), 256–270. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500167.2013.804675>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 53(209-210), 247–268. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24475023>
- Reddy, V., & Baduza, U. (2006). Black, gay and out/in: Interview with Utando Baduza. *Agenda*, 20(67), 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2006.9674702>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual 'othering' of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4–11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>
- Williams, N. (2011). A critical review of the literature: Engendering the discourse of masculinities matter for parenting African Refugee men. *American Journal of Men's Health*, 5(2), 104–117. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988309346055>

**THE BODY**

(*physical body • aesthetics • beauty*)

- Dewing, S., & Foster, D. (2007). Men's body related practices and meanings of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 38–52.  
<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/7320/2934fc9fbda837c01cd4f913878c539bd08f.pdf>
- Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). 'Making muscle junkies': Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 10(3), 220–239.  
[10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)
- Rightmire, G.P. (1971). Discriminant function sexing of Bushman and South African Negro crania. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 26(103/104), 132–138.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/3887804>

**BOTSWANA**

(*Botswana*)

- Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S. (2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Rakgoasi, D. S., & Odimegwu, C. (2013). "Women get infected but men die ...!" Narratives on men, masculinities and HIV/AIDS in Botswana. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 12(2), 166–182. [10.3149/jmh.1202.166](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1202.166)



**CAPITALISM**

(capitalism • consumerism • materiality • money)

- Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>
- Luyt, R. (2003). Rhetorical representations of masculinities in South Africa: Moving towards a material-discursive understanding of men. *Journal of Community & Applied Social Psychology*, 13(1), 46–69. <https://doi.org/10.1002/casp.706>
- Matlon, J. (2011). Il est garçon: Marginal Abidjanais masculinity and the politics of representation. *Poetics*, 39(5), 380–406. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2011.07.003>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual ‘othering’ of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>
- Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). " She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

**CIRCUMCISION**

(circumcision • male circumcision)

- Bailey, R. C., Moses, S., Parker, C. B., Agot, K., Maclean, I., Krieger, J. N., Williams C., Campbell, R. T., & Ndinya-Achola, J. O. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in young men in Kisumu, Kenya: A randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 643656. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60312-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60312-2)

- Gray, R. H., Kigozi, G., Serwadda, D., Makumbi, F., Watya, S., Nalugoda, F., Kiwanuka, N., Moulton, L. H., Chaudhary, M. A., Chen, M. Z., Sewankambo, N. K., Wabwire-Mangen, F., Bacon, M. C., Williams, C., Opendi, P., Reynolds, S. J., Laeyendecker, O., Quinn, T., & Wawer, M. J. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in men in Rakai, Uganda: A randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 657–666. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60313-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60313-4)
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl217>
- Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>
- Vincent, L. (2008). ‘Boys will be boys’: Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>

## **COLONIALISM**

*(colonialism • colonisation)*

- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Pierre, R. M., Mahalik, R. J., & Woodland, H. M. (2001). The effects of racism, African self-consciousness and psychological functioning on black masculinity: A historical and social adaptation framework. *Journal of African American Men*, 6(2), 19–39. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12111-001-1006-2>

Wipper, A. (1972) The roles of African women: Past, present and future. *Canadian Journal of African Studies*, 6(2), 143–146.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00083968.1972.10803661>

## **CONDOMS**

(condom/s • condom use)

Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women ‘refuse’ condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>

Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, 27, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>

## **CONTROL**

(control • social control)

Bezuidenhout, A., & Buhlungu, S. (2011). From compounded to fragmented labour: Mineworkers and the demise of compounds in South Africa. *Antipode*, 43(2), 237–263. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-8330.2010.00758.x>

Moffett, H. (2006). ‘These women, they force us to rape them’: Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>

## **CÔTE D'IVOIRE**

(*Côte d'Ivoire • Ivory Coast*)

Matlon, J. (2011). Il est garçon: Marginal Abidjanais masculinity and the politics of representation. *Poetics*, 39(5), 380–406.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2011.07.003>

## **CRIMINALITY**

(*criminality • criminals • offenders*)

Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>

Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking ‘masculinities in transition’ in South Africa: Considering the ‘intersectionality’ of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>

Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>

Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio*, 37(1), 71–106.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>

## **CULTURE**

(*culture • cultural politics • cultural worldviews*)

Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>

- Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>
- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>
- Reardon, C. A., & Govender, K. (2013). Masculinities, cultural worldviews and risk perceptions among South African adolescent learners. *Journal of Risk Research*, 16(6), 753–770. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13669877.2012.737823>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>

## **DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO**

*(Democratic Republic of the Congo • DRC)*

- Hollander, T. (2014). Men, masculinities, and the demise of a state: Examining masculinities in the context of economic, political, and social crisis in a small

town in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 417–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14544906>

Lwambo, D. (2013). ‘Before the war, I was a man’: Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>

## **DIASPORA**

*(Diaspora)*

Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). ‘You are not yourself’: Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>

## **DISABILITY**

*(disability)*

Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90. [https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)

Lipenga, J. K. (2014). Disability and masculinity in South African autosomatography. *African Journal of Disability*, 3(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.4102/ajod.v3i1.85>

## **EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT**

(*early childhood development • ECD • early childhood*)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>

## **ETHIOPIA**

(*Ethiopia • Addis Ababa*)

Tadele, G. (2011). Heteronormativity and ‘troubled’ masculinities among men who have sex with men in Addis Ababa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(4), 457–469.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.540082>

## **FATHERS: FATHERHOOD**

(*father/s • fatherhood • fathering • family involvement • parenting*)

Adomako Ampofo, A., Okyerefo, M. P., & Pervarah, M. (2009). Phallic Competence: Fatherhood and the Making of Men in Ghana. *Culture, Society & Masculinities*, 1(1), 59–78. [10.3149/csm.0101.59](https://doi.org/10.3149/csm.0101.59)

Clowes, L., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2013). Who needs a father? South African men reflect on being fathered. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 22(3), 255–267.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.708823>

Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within

- contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>
- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>
- Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>
- Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). 'I had a hard life': Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Mohamed, K., & Ratele, K. (2012). 'Where my dad was from he was quite a respected man'. *Peace and Conflict: Journal of Peace Psychology*, 18(3), 282.  
<https://doi.org/10.1037/a0029075>
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men's involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>
- Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20, 511–518.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>



Stollery, M. (2001). Masculinities, generations, and cultural transformation in contemporary Tunisian cinema. *Screen*, 42(1), 49–63.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/screen/42.1.49>

Williams, N. (2011). A critical review of the literature: Engendering the discourse of masculinities matter for parenting African Refugee men. *American Journal of Men's Health*, 5(2), 104–117. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988309346055>

### **FATHERS: TEENAGE**

(teenage father • teenage fatherhood • adolescent father • early fatherhood • young parents)

Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>

Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90.

<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentGirls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>

Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>

Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>

## **FATHERLESSNESS**

(fatherlessness • absent father)

- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>
- Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>

## **FEMININITIES**

(femininities • femininity • feminine gender)

- Bhana, D., & Pillay, N. (2011). Beyond passivity: Constructions of femininities in a single-sex South African school. *Educational Review*, 63(1), 65-78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00131911.2010.508557>
- Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87. <https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>
- Jakobsen, H. (2014). What's gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>

- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). 'So now I'm the man': Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>
- Mathieu, N. C. (1980). Masculinity/femininity. *Gender Issues*, 1(1), 51–69. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02685559>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). 'We do not cook, we only assist them': Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strebel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwadwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>

## **FEMINISM**

(*feminism • pro-feminism • feminist theory*)

- Boonzaier, F. A. (2014). Methodological disruptions: Interviewing domestically violent men across a 'gender divide'. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(4), 232–248. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.974868>
- Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>
- Longhurst, R. (2000). Geography and gender: Masculinities, male identity and men. *Progress in Human Geography*, 24(3), 439–444. <https://doi.org/10.1191/030913200701540519>

- Macleod, C. (2007). The risk of phallocentrism in masculinities studies: How a revision of the concept of patriarchy may help. *Psychology in Society*, 35(1), 4–14.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article03\\_Macleod.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article03_Macleod.pdf)
- Morrell, R. (2007). Men, masculinities and gender politics in South Africa: A reply to Macleod. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 15–26.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article04\\_Morrell.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article04_Morrell.pdf)
- Ratele, K. (2013). Of what value is feminism to black men? *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 39(2), 256–270.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02500167.2013.804675>
- Ratele, K. & Botha, M. (2013). Profeminist black men: Engaging women liberationists, undermining patriarchy. *BUWA! A Journal on African Women's Experiences*, 2(2), 14–19.
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>

## **GANGSTERISM**

(*gangsterism • gang • gangster • gang involvement*)

- Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>
- Luyt, R., & Foster, D. (2001). Hegemonic masculine conceptualisation in gang culture. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 31(3), 1–11.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630103100301>
- Moolman, B. (2004). The reproduction of an ‘ideal’ masculinity through gang rape on the Cape Flats: Understanding some issues and challenges for effective redress. *Agenda*, 18(60), 109–124. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2004.9674549>

Mooney, K. (1998). 'Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity': Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>

Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). 'I'm too young to die': HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>

## **GENDER**

(gender)

Bantjes, J., & Nieuwoudt, J. (2014). Masculinity and mayhem: The performance of gender in a South African boys' school. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 376–395. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14539964>

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Desire and constraint in the construction of South African teenage women's sexualities. *Sexualities*, 16(5-6), 548–564. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460713487366>

Bhana, D., & Pattman, R. (2009). Researching South African youth, gender and sexuality within the context of HIV/AIDS. *Development*, 52(1), 68–74. <https://doi.org/10.1057/dev.2008.75>

Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>

Clowes, L., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2013). Who needs a father? South African men reflect on being fathered. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 22(3), 255–267. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.708823>

Doyal, L. (2009). Challenges in researching life with HIV/AIDS: An intersectional analysis of black African migrants in London. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 11(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050802560336>

- Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). 'You are not yourself': Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>
- Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly. *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>
- Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90.  
[https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)
- Lemon, J. (1995). Masculinity in crisis? *Agenda*, 11(24), 61–71.  
[10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400](https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400)
- Longhurst, R. (2000). Geography and gender: Masculinities, male identity and men. *Progress in Human Geography*, 24(3), 439–444.  
<https://doi.org/10.1191/030913200701540519>
- Lwambo, D. (2013). 'Before the war, I was a man': Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>
- Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.  
[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)
- Nattrass, N. (2008). Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. *Feminist Economics*, 14(4), 19–36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13545700802266452>

- Ratele, K. (2008). Masculinity and male mortality in South Africa. *African Safety Promotion*, 6(2), 22–35. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93101>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- van Niekerk, A., Tonsing, S., Seedat, M., Jacobs, R., Ratele, K., & McClure, R. (2015). The invisibility of men in South African violence prevention policy: National prioritization, male vulnerability, and framing prevention. *Global Health Action*, 8(1), 27649. <https://doi.org/10.3402/gha.v8.27649>

## **GENDER RELATIONS**

(gender relations • gender dynamics • gender politics)

- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Clayborne, J. L. (1974). Modern black drama and the gay image. *College English*, 36(3), 381–384. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/374857>
- Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19. <https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>

- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolence program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Kaminer, D., & Dixon, J. (1995). The reproduction of masculinity: A discourse analysis of men's drinking talk. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 25(3), 168–174. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124639502500305>
- Mathieu, N. C. (1980). Masculinity/femininity. *Gender Issues*, 1(1), 51–69. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02685559>
- Matlon, J. (2011). Il est garçon: Marginal Abidjanais masculinity and the politics of representation. *Poetics*, 39(5), 380–406. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2011.07.003>
- Morrell, R. (2007). Men, masculinities and gender politics in South Africa: A reply to Macleod. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 15–26. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article04\\_Morrell.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article04_Morrell.pdf)
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., Lindegger, G., & Hamlall, V. (2013). Hegemonic masculinity: Reviewing the gendered analysis of men's power in South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 44(1), 3–21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2013.784445>
- Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, 27, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>



- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287X>
- Oxlund, B. (2008). Masculinities in student politics: Gendered discourses of struggle and liberation at the University of Limpopo. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 60–76. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/05.pdf>
- Pasztory, E. (1970). Hieratic composition in West African art. *The Art Bulletin*, 52(3), 299–306. [10.1080/00043079.1970.10789578](https://doi.org/10.1080/00043079.1970.10789578)
- Ratele, K. (2014). Gender equality in the abstract and practice. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(5), 510–514. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14558236>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Stern, E., & Buikema, R. (2013). The relational dynamics of hegemonic masculinity among South African men and women in the context of HIV. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(9), 1040–1054. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.805817>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>

Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

Wyrod, R. (2008). Between women's rights and men's authority: Masculinity and shifting discourses of gender difference in urban Uganda. *Gender & Society*, 22(6), 799–

823. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243208325888>

## **GENDER EQUALITY**

(gender equality • gender equity • gender justice)

Clowes, L. (2013). The limits of discourse: Masculinity as vulnerability. *Agenda*, 27(1), 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778621>

Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>

Hamber, B. (2010). Masculinity and transition: Crisis or confusion in South Africa? *Journal of Peacebuilding & Development*, 5(3), 75–88.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/15423166.2010.121687238771>

Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>

Hearn, J., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2015). Men, masculinities and young people: North-South dialogues. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2),

79–85. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050857>

Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>

- Pattman, R. (2006). Making pupils the resources and promoting gender equality in HIV/AIDS education. *Journal of Education*, 38(1), 89–116.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_57](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_57)
- Rakgoasi, D. S., & Odimegwu, C. (2013). “Women get infected but men die ...!” Narratives on men, masculinities and HIV/AIDS in Botswana. *International Journal of Men’s Health*, 12(2), 166–182.
- Ratele, K. & Botha, M. (2013). Profeminist black men: Engaging women liberationists, undermining patriarchy. *BUWA! A Journal on African Women's Experiences*, 2(2), 14–19.
- Ratele, K. (2014). Gender equality in the abstract and practice. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(5), 510–514. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14558236>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strebler, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwa-dwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Shefer, T., Hearn, J., & Ratele, K. (2015). North-South dialogues: Reflecting on working transnationally on young men, masculinities and gender justice. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 164–178.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050864>
- van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

Wipper, A. (1972) The roles of African women: Past, present and future. *Canadian Journal of African Studies*, 6(2), 143–146.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00083968.1972.10803661>

## **GENDER INEQUALITY**

(*gender inequality • gender discrimination • sexism*)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>

Clayborne, J. L. (1974). Modern black drama and the gay image. *College English*, 36(3), 381–384. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/374857>

Lwambo, D. (2013). ‘Before the war, I was a man’: Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>

Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). ‘So now I’m the man’: Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>

Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls’ and boys’ schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>

Morrell, R. (2007). Men, masculinities and gender politics in South Africa: A reply to Macleod. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 15–26.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article04\\_Morrell.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article04_Morrell.pdf)

- Ratele, K. & Botha, M. (2013). Profeminist black men: Engaging women liberationists, undermining patriarchy. *BUWA! A Journal on African Women's Experiences*, 2(2), 14–19.
- Ratele, K. (2014). Gender equality in the abstract and practice. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(5), 510–514. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14558236>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). ‘We do not cook, we only assist them’: Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>
- Rightmire, G.P. (1971). Discriminant function sexing of Bushman and South African Negro crania. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 26(103/104), 132–138. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3887804>
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Dispowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)
- Wyrod, R. (2008). Between women’s rights and men’s authority: Masculinity and shifting discourses of gender difference in urban Uganda. *Gender & Society*, 22(6), 799–823. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243208325888>

**GENDER IDENTITY**

(gender identity • identity • male identity • social identity)

- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Clarke, Y. (2008). Security sector reform in Africa: A lost opportunity to deconstruct militarised masculinities? *Feminist Africa*, 10, 49–66. [https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr\\_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc\\_clarke\\_2008\\_0.pdf](https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc_clarke_2008_0.pdf)
- Eagle, G., & Hayes, G. (2007). Editorial: Masculinity in transition. *Psychology in Society* 35, 1–3. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/01.pdf>
- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama. S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org.10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>

- Longhurst, R. (2000). Geography and gender: Masculinities, male identity and men. *Progress in Human Geography*, 24(3), 439–444.  
<https://doi.org/10.1191/030913200701540519>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Constructing hegemonic masculinities in South Africa: The discourse and rhetoric of heteronormativity. *Gender and Language*, 6(1), 47–77.  
<https://doi.org/10.1558/genl.v6i1.47>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking ‘masculinities in transition’ in South Africa: Considering the ‘intersectionality’ of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strelbel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwadwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>

## **GENDER ROLES**

(gender roles • gender performance • performing gender • enactment of gender • doing gender)

- Bantjes, J., & Nieuwoudt, J. (2014). Masculinity and mayhem: The performance of gender in a South African boys’ school. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 376–395.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14539964>
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers’ gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). " I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys'

- perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>
- Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87. <https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>
- Jakobsen, H. (2014). What's gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>
- Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90. [https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)
- Luyt, R. (2005). The Male Attitude Norms Inventory-II: A measure of masculinity ideology in South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(2), 208–229. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X04264631>
- Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). 'Making muscle junkies': Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 10(3), 220–239. [10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men's involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>



- Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>
- Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287X>
- Oxlund, B. (2008). Masculinities in student politics: Gendered discourses of struggle and liberation at the University of Limpopo. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 60–76. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/05.pdf>
- Pierre, R. M., Mahalik, R. J., & Woodland, H. M. (2001). The effects of racism, African self-consciousness and psychological functioning on black masculinity: A historical and social adaptation framework. *Journal of African American Men*, 6(2), 19–39. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12111-001-1006-2>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). ‘We do not cook, we only assist them’: Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strebel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwadwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>

Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa, 20*, 511–518.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>

Smyth, B. (2007). To love the Orientalist: Masculinity in Leila Aboulela's *The Translator*. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality, 1*(2) 170–182.

<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=365796212764013;res=IELHSS>

Wipper, A. (1972) The roles of African women: Past, present and future. *Canadian Journal of African Studies, 6*(2), 143–146.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00083968.1972.10803661>

## **GENDER NORMS**

(gender norms • gendered norms • masculine ideology)

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research, 12*(1), 25–31.

<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>

Izugbara, O. C. (2008). Masculinity scripts and abstinence-related beliefs of rural Nigerian male youth. *Journal of Sex Research, 45*(3), 262–276.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00224490802204472>

Luyt, R. (2005). The Male Attitude Norms Inventory-II: A measure of masculinity ideology in South Africa. *Men and Masculinities, 8*(2), 208–229.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X04264631>

Luyt, R., & Foster, D. (2001). Hegemonic masculine conceptualisation in gang culture. *South African Journal of Psychology, 31*(3), 1–11.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630103100301>

Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>

Nattrass, N. (2008). Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. *Feminist Economics*, 14(4), 19–36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13545700802266452>

## **GHANA**

(Ghana • Accra)

Adomako Ampofo, A., Okyerefo, M. P., & Pervarah, M. (2009). Phallic Competence: Fatherhood and the Making of Men in Ghana. *Culture, Society & Masculinities*, 1(1), 59–78. [10.3149/csm.0101.59](https://doi.org/10.3149/csm.0101.59)

Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287X>

## **GIRLS**

(girls • girl children)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D. (2012). “Girls are not free”: In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>

- Bhana, D., & Pillay, N. (2011). Beyond passivity: Constructions of femininities in a single-sex South African school. *Educational Review*, 63(1), 65-78.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131911.2010.508557>
- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>
- Parkes, J. (2007). The multiple meanings of violence: Children's talk about life in a South African neighborhood. *Childhood*, 14(4), 401–414.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0907568207081848>

## **HEALTH: GENERAL**

(health • health behaviours • healthcare)

- Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>
- Nattrass, N. (2008). Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. *Feminist Economics*, 14(4), 19–36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13545700802266452>

## **HEALTH: MENTAL**

(mental health • depression • post-traumatic stress disorder)

- Knizek, B. L., Kinyanda, E., Owens, V., & Hjelmeland, H. (2011). Ugandan men's perceptions of what causes and what prevents suicide. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 5(1), 4–21.  
<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=728866917855369;res=IE>  
[LHSS](#)

Langa, M., & Eagle, G. (2008). The intractability of militarised masculinity: A case study of former self-defense unit members in the Kathorus area, South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 38(1), 152–175.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630803800109>

Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). ‘Making muscle junkies’: Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men’s Health*, 10(3), 220–239.

[10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)

Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.

<https://doi.org/10.1163/156921008X359641>

## **HEALTH: REPRODUCTIVE**

(reproductive health • sexual health)

Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). " I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>

Kageha, I. E., & Moyer, E. (2013). Putting sex on the table: Sex, sexuality and masculinity among HIV-positive men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(4), S567–S580. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.815367>

**HEGEMONY**

(hegemony • hegemonic masculinity/ies)

- Bantjes, J., & Nieuwoudt, J. (2014). Masculinity and mayhem: The performance of gender in a South African boys' school. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 376–395. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14539964>
- Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>
- Davies, N., & Eagle, G. (2007). “Nowadays they say ...”: Adolescent peer counsellors' appreciation of changes in the construction of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 53–72. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article07\\_Davies\\_Eagle.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article07_Davies_Eagle.pdf)
- Dewing, S., & Foster, D. (2007). Men's body related practices and meanings of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 38–52. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/7320/2934fc9fbda837c01cd4f913878c539bd08f.pdf>
- Eagle, G., & Hayes, G. (2007). Editorial: Masculinity in transition. *Psychology in Society* 35, 1–3. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/01.pdf>
- Everitt-Penhale, B., & Ratele, K. (2015). Rethinking ‘traditional masculinity’ as constructed, multiple, and #hegemonic masculinity. *South African Review of Sociology*, 46(2), 4–22. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2015.1025826>
- Hollander, T. (2014). Men, masculinities, and the demise of a state: Examining masculinities in the context of economic, political, and social crisis in a small town in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 417–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14544906>
- Jakobsen, H. (2014). What's gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>

- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6).  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama. S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org.10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90.  
[https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)
- Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23.  
<http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>
- Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>
- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Constructing hegemonic masculinities in South Africa: The discourse and rhetoric of heteronormativity. *Gender and Language*, 6(1), 47–77.  
<https://doi.org/10.1558/genl.v6i1.47>
- Luyt, R., & Foster, D. (2001). Hegemonic masculine conceptualisation in gang culture. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 31(3), 1–11.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630103100301>
- Lwambo, D. (2013). ‘Before the war, I was a man’: Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>

- Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43.  
<https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>
- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Matlon, J. (2011). Il est garçon: Marginal Abidjanais masculinity and the politics of representation. *Poetics*, 39(5), 380–406.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poetic.2011.07.003>
- Mooney, K. (1998). ‘Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity’: Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>
- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls’ and boys’ schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., Lindegger, G., & Hamlall, V. (2013). Hegemonic masculinity: Reviewing the gendered analysis of men's power in South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 44(1), 3–21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2013.784445>
- Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, 27, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 53(209-210), 247–268. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24475023>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men’s heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>



- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). 'We do not cook, we only assist them': Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5. <http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>
- Stern, E., & Buikema, R. (2013). The relational dynamics of hegemonic masculinity among South African men and women in the context of HIV. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(9), 1040–1054. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.805817>
- Stern, E., Buikema, R., & Cooper, D. (2016). South African women's conceptualisations of and responses to sexual coercion in relation to hegemonic masculinities. *Global Public Health*, 11(1-2), 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2015.1032993>
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4–11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>
- Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of “rational-intellectual” masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(3), 350–366. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>

## **HETEROSEXUALITY**

(heterosexual • heterosexuality • heterosexual men)

- Dewing, S., & Foster, D. (2007). Men's body related practices and meanings of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 38–52. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/7320/2934fc9fbda837c01cd4f913878c539bd08f.pdf>
- Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Papparini, S. (2009). 'You are not yourself': Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social*

*Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>

Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6).

<https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>

Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dy1217>

Lane, T., Pettifor, A., Pascoe, S., Fiamma, A., & Rees, H. (2006). Heterosexual anal intercourse increases risk of HIV infection among young South African men. *Aids*, 20(1), 123–125. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.aids.0000198083.55078.02>

Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>

Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64.

[http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)

Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men's heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>

Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). 'We do not cook, we only assist them': Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity.

*Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>

Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45.

<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>

Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual 'othering' of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>

## **HETERONORMATIVITY**

*(heteronormative • heteronormativity)*

Luyt, R. (2012). Constructing hegemonic masculinities in South Africa: The discourse and rhetoric of heteronormativity. *Gender and Language*, 6(1), 47–77.

<https://doi.org/10.1558/genl.v6i1.47>

Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>

Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64.

[http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)

Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>

Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men's heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>

Tadele, G. (2011). Heteronormativity and 'troubled' masculinities among men who have sex with men in Addis Ababa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(4), 457–469.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.540082>

**HIV/AIDS***(HIV • AIDS)*

- Bailey, R. C., Moses, S., Parker, C. B., Agot, K., Maclean, I., Krieger, J. N., Williams C., Campbell, R. T., & Ndinya-Achola, J. O. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in young men in Kisumu, Kenya: A randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 643656. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60312-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60312-2)
- Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S. (2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>
- Bhana, D., & Pattman, R. (2009). Researching South African youth, gender and sexuality within the context of HIV/AIDS. *Development*, 52(1), 68–74. <https://doi.org/10.1057/dev.2008.75>
- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Brown, J., Sorrell, J., & Raffaelli, M. (2005). An exploratory study of constructions of masculinity, sexuality and HIV/AIDS in Namibia, Southern Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(6), 585–598. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050500250198>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>

- Colvin, C. J., Robins, S., & Leavens, J. (2010). Grounding 'responsibilisation talk': Masculinities, citizenship and HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 46(7), 1179–1195.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2010.487093>
- Decoteau, C. L. (2013). The crisis of liberation: Masculinity, neoliberalism, and HIV/AIDS in postapartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 139–159. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X13488865>
- Doyal, L. (2009). Challenges in researching life with HIV/AIDS: An intersectional analysis of black African migrants in London. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 11(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050802560336>
- Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). 'You are not yourself': Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>
- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>
- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolenace program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). " I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>

- Gibbs, A., & Jobson, G. (2011). Narratives of masculinity in the *Daily Sun*: Implications for HIV risk and prevention. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2), 173–186. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631104100206>
- Gray, R. H., Kigozi, G., Serwadda, D., Makumbi, F., Watya, S., Nalugoda, F., Kiwanuka, N., Moulton, L. H., Chaudhary, M A., Chen, M. Z., Sewankambo, N. K., Wabwire-Mangen, F., Bacon, M. C., Williams, C., Opendi, P., Reynolds, S. J., Laeyendecker, O., Quinn, T., & Wawer, M. J. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in men in Rakai, Uganda: A randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 657–666. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60313-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60313-4)
- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl217>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org.10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R., & Dunkle, K. (2011). The relationship between intimate partner violence, rape and HIV amongst South African Men: A cross-sectional study. *PLoS ONE*, 6(9): e24256. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024256>
- Kageha, I. E., & Moyer, E. (2013). Putting sex on the table: Sex, sexuality and masculinity among HIV-positive men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(4), S567–S580. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.815367>

- Lane, T., Pettifor, A., Pascoe, S., Fiamma, A., & Rees, H. (2006). Heterosexual anal intercourse increases risk of HIV infection among young South African men. *Aids*, 20(1), 123–125. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.aids.0000198083.55078.02>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15-27. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Macia, M., Maharaj, P., & Gresh, A. (2011). Masculinity and male sexual behaviour in Mozambique. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(10), 1181–1192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2011.611537>
- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women ‘refuse’ condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men’s involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Nattrass, N. (2008). Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. *Feminist Economics*, 14(4), 19–36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13545700802266452>
- Pattman, R. (2006). Making pupils the resources and promoting gender equality in HIV/AIDS education. *Journal of Education*, 38(1), 89–116. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_57](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_57)

- Rakgoasi, D. S., & Odimegwu, C. (2013). "Women get infected but men die ...!" Narratives on men, masculinities and HIV/AIDS in Botswana. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 12(2), 166–182.
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strelbel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwa-dwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- Togarasei, L. (2012). Pauline challenge to African masculinities: Reading Pauline texts in the context of HIV/Aids. *Acta Theologica*, 16(1S), 148–160.  
10.4314/actat.v32i1S.9
- van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239.  
<https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>
- Vincent, L. (2008). 'Boys will be boys': Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). 'I'm too young to die': HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>
- Wyrod, R. (2011). Masculinity and the persistence of AIDS stigma. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(04), 443–456. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.542565>



## **HISTORY OF MEN AND MASCULINITIES**

(*history/ies • social history • historiography • historical processes*)

Epprecht, M. (2007). African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth-century to the present. *Postcolonial Text*, 3(1), 1–6

Knizek, B. L., Kinyanda, E., Owens, V., & Hjelmeland, H. (2011). Ugandan men's perceptions of what causes and what prevents suicide. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 5(1), 4–21.

<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=728866917855369;res=IELHSS>

MacHann, C., Shor, E., Epprecht, M., & Hecker, S. (2008). Book reviews: Men of Blood: Violence, Manliness and Criminal Justice in Victorian England, African Masculinities: Men in Africa from the Late Nineteenth Century to the Present, Working Construction: Why Working-Class Men Put Themselves — And the Labor Movement- in Harm's Way. *The Journal of Men's Studies*, 15, 232–241.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/106082650701500201>

Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>

Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.

<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>

Mooney, K. (1998). ‘Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity’: Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>

- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>
- Parkes, J. (2007). Book Review: African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth century to the present. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 9(5), 545–547.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/136346070701000212>
- Rightmire, G.P. (1971). Discriminant function sexing of Bushman and South African Negro crania. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 26(103/104), 132–138.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/3887804>
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **HOMOSEXUALITY**

(*homosexuality • homosexual • gay • queer*)

- Clayborne, J. L. (1974). Modern black drama and the gay image. *College English*, 36(3), 381–384. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/374857>
- Epprecht, M. (1998). The 'unsaying' of indigenous homosexualities in Zimbabwe: Mapping a blindspot in an African masculinity. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 631–651. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708594>
- Epprecht, M. (2005). Black skin, 'cowboy' masculinity: A genealogy of homophobia in the African nationalist movement in Zimbabwe to 1983. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 253–266. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001730243>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and

- change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15-27.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Mathieu, N. C. (1980). Masculinity/femininity. *Gender Issues*, 1(1), 51–69.  
<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02685559>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Msibi, T. (2012). ‘I’m used to it now’: Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men’s heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). ‘We do not cook, we only assist them’: Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>
- Reddy, V., & Baduza, U. (2006). Black, gay and out/in: Interview with Utando Baduza. *Agenda*, 20(67), 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2006.9674702>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual ‘othering’ of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>

## **HOMOPHOBIA**

(*homophobia* • *homophobic*)

- Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>
- Epprecht, M. (1998). The 'unsaying' of indigenous homosexualities in Zimbabwe: Mapping a blindspot in an African masculinity. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 631–651. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708594>
- Epprecht, M. (2005). Black skin, 'cowboy' masculinity: A genealogy of homophobia in the African nationalist movement in Zimbabwe to 1983. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 253–266. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001730243>
- Mooney, K. (1998). 'Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity': Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men's heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>

## **INTERVENTION**

(*intervention*)

- Bailey, R. C., Moses, S., Parker, C. B., Agot, K., Maclean, I., Krieger, J. N., Williams C., Campbell, R. T., & Ndinya-Achola, J. O. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV

prevention in young men in Kisumu, Kenya: A randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 643656. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60312-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60312-2)

Colvin, C. J., Robins, S., & Leavens, J. (2010). Grounding ‘responsibilisation talk’: Masculinities, citizenship and HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 46(7), 1179–1195.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2010.487093>

Dalrymple, L. (2006). Has it made a difference? Understanding and measuring the impact of applied theatre with young people in the South African context. *Research in Drama Education*, 11(2), 201–218.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13569780600671070>

Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama. S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>

Petersen, I., Bhana, A., & McKay, M. (2005). Sexual violence and youth in South Africa: The need for community-based prevention interventions. *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 29(11), 1233–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chiabu.2005.02.012>

## **KENYA**

*(Kenya • Nairobi • Kisumu)*

Bailey, R. C., Moses, S., Parker, C. B., Agot, K., Maclean, I., Krieger, J. N., Williams C., Campbell, R. T., & Ndinya-Achola, J. O. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in young men in Kisumu, Kenya: A randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 643656. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60312-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60312-2)

Chege, F. (2006). Teachers’ gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)

- Granqvist, R. J. (2006). Peter Pan in Nairobi: Masculinity's postcolonial city. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 15(3), 380–392.
- Jaji, R. (2009). Masculinity on unstable ground: Young refugee men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Journal of Refugee Studies*, 22(2), 177–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jrs/fep007>
- Kageha, I. E., & Moyer, E. (2013). Putting sex on the table: Sex, sexuality and masculinity among HIV-positive men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(4), S567–S580. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.815367>
- Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>
- Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.  
<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/03883/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>
- Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Disempowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)

## **LABOUR**

*(labour • migrant labour)*

- Bezuidenhout, A., & Buhlungu, S. (2011). From compounded to fragmented labour: Mineworkers and the demise of compounds in South Africa. *Antipode*, 43(2), 237–263. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-8330.2010.00758.x>
- MacHann, C., Shor, E., Epprecht, M., & Hecker, S. (2008). Book reviews: Men of Blood: Violence, Manliness and Criminal Justice in Victorian England, African Masculinities: Men in Africa from the Late Nineteenth Century to the Present, Working Construction: Why Working-Class Men Put Themselves — And the

Labor Movement- in Harm's Way. *The Journal of Men's Studies*, 15, 232–241.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/106082650701500201>

## **LANGUAGE**

(*language • linguistics • African proverbs*)

Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87.

<https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>

Koopman, A. (1979). Male and female names in Zulu. *African Studies*, 38(2), 153–166.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020187908707539>

## **LEGISLATION**

(*law • legislation • trial*)

Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90.

<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentGirls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>

Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>

Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>

- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64.  
[http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Robins, S. (2008). Sexual politics and the Zuma rape trial. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(2), 411–427. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070802038066>
- van Niekerk, A., Tonsing, S., Seedat, M., Jacobs, R., Ratele, K., & McClure, R. (2015). The invisibility of men in South African violence prevention policy: National prioritization, male vulnerability, and framing prevention. *Global Health Action*, 8(1), 27649. <https://doi.org/10.3402/gha.v8.27649>

## **LESOTHO**

(Lesotho)

- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>

## **MACHOSIM**

(mascho • maschoism)

- Chadwick, R., & Foster, D. (2007). In transition but never undone? Contesting masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 27–37.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article05\\_Chadwick\\_Foster.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article05_Chadwick_Foster.pdf)



Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly.

*Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>

Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43,

66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>

## **MALAWI**

(*Malawi*)

Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iipinga, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S.

(2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–

327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>

## **MASCULINITY**

(*masculinity • masculine*)

Aboim, S. (2009). Men between worlds: Changing masculinities in urban Maputo. *Men*

*and Masculinities*, 12(2), 201–224. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07313360>

Adomako Ampofo, A., Okyerefo, M. P., & Pervarah, M. (2009). Phallic Competence:

Fatherhood and the Making of Men in Ghana. *Culture, Society &*

*Masculinities*, 1(1), 59–78. [10.3149/csm.0101.59](https://doi.org/10.3149/csm.0101.59)

Bantjes, J., & Nieuwoudt, J. (2014). Masculinity and mayhem: The performance of

gender in a South African boys' school. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 376–395.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14539964>

- Bhana, D. (2009). "Boys will be boys": What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>
- Bhana, D. (2012). "Girls are not free": In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>
- Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>
- Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>
- Brown, G. (2014). Masculinities, militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign: War resistance in apartheid South Africa. *African Affairs*, 122(448), 515–516.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/afraf/adt031>
- Brown, J., Sorrell, J., & Raffaelli, M. (2005). An exploratory study of constructions of masculinity, sexuality and HIV/AIDS in Namibia, Southern Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(6), 585–598. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050500250198>
- Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)

- Chadwick, R., & Foster, D. (2007). In transition but never undone? Contesting masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 27–37.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article05\\_Chadwick\\_Foster.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article05_Chadwick_Foster.pdf)
- Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>
- Clarke, Y. (2008). Security sector reform in Africa: A lost opportunity to deconstruct militarised masculinities? *Feminist Africa*, 10, 49–66.  
[https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr\\_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc\\_clarke\\_2008\\_0.pdf](https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc_clarke_2008_0.pdf)
- Clowes, L. (2008). Masculinity, matrimony and generation: Reconfiguring patriarchy in Drum 1951-1983. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(1) 179–192.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070701832965>
- Clowes, L. (2013). The limits of discourse: Masculinity as vulnerability. *Agenda*, 27(1), 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778621>
- Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19.  
<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- Clowes, L., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2013). Who needs a father? South African men reflect on being fathered. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 22(3), 255–267.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.708823>
- Conway, D. (2001). Exploring South African masculinities. *Agenda*, 16(49), 101–103.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066503>
- Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>

- Davies, N., & Eagle, G. (2007). "Nowadays they say ...": Adolescent peer counsellors' appreciation of changes in the construction of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 53–72.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article07\\_Davies\\_Eagle.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article07_Davies_Eagle.pdf)
- Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). 'You are not yourself': Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>
- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolenace program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Eagle, G., & Hayes, G. (2007). Editorial: Masculinity in transition. *Psychology in Society* 35, 1–3. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/01.pdf>
- Epprecht, M. (2005). Black skin, 'cowboy' masculinity: A genealogy of homophobia in the African nationalist movement in Zimbabwe to 1983. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 253–266. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001730243>
- Epprecht, M. (2007). African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth-century to the present. *Postcolonial Text*, 3(1), 1–6
- Everitt-Penhale, B., & Ratele, K. (2015). Rethinking 'traditional masculinity' as constructed, multiple, and #hegemonic masculinity. *South African Review of Sociology*, 46(2), 4–22. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2015.1025826>
- Fido, E. (1978). A guest of honour: A feminine view of masculinity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 17(1), 30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857808588500>
- Gibbs, A., & Jobson, G. (2011). Narratives of masculinity in the *Daily Sun*: Implications for HIV risk and prevention. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2), 173–186.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631104100206>

- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: Class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 18(4), 286–304. <http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/pdf-files/vol18num4/groes-green.pdf>
- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>
- Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>
- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87. <https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>
- Kaminer, D., & Dixon, J. (1995). The reproduction of masculinity: A discourse analysis of men's drinking talk. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 25(3), 168–174. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124639502500305>
- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>
- Langa, M. (2010). Contested multiple voices of young masculinities amongst adolescent boys in Alexandra Township, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 22(1) 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.2989/17280583.2010.493654>
- Langa, M., & Eagle, G. (2008). The intractability of militarised masculinity: A case study of former self-defense unit members in the Kathorus area, South Africa. *South*

- African Journal of Psychology*, 38(1), 152–175.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630803800109>
- Lazarus, S., Tonsing, S., Ratele, K., van Niekerk, A. (2011). Masculinity as a key risk and protective factor to male interpersonal violence: An exploratory and critical review. *African Safety Promotion: A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*, 9(1), 23–50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93133>
- Lipenga, J. K. (2014). Disability and masculinity in South African autosomatography. *African Journal of Disability*, 3(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.4102/ajod.v3i1.85>
- Longhurst, R. (2000). Geography and gender: Masculinities, male identity and men. *Progress in Human Geography*, 24(3), 439–444.  
<https://doi.org/10.1191/030913200701540519>
- Luyt Luyt, R. (2003). Rhetorical representations of masculinities in South Africa: Moving towards a material-discursive understanding of men. *Journal of Community & Applied Social Psychology*, 13(1), 46–69. <https://doi.org/10.1002/casp.706>
- Luyt, R. (2005). The Male Attitude Norms Inventory-II: A measure of masculinity ideology in South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(2), 208–229.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X04264631>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 21(1), 35–60.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>
- Lwambo, D. (2013). ‘Before the war, I was a man’: Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15–27.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>

- Macia, M., Maharaj, P., & Gresh, A. (2011). Masculinity and male sexual behaviour in Mozambique. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(10), 1181–1192.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2011.611537>
- Macleod, C. (2007). The risk of phallocentrism in masculinities studies: How a revision of the concept of patriarchy may help. *Psychology in Society*, 35(1), 4–14.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article03\\_Macleod.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article03_Macleod.pdf)
- Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>
- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). ‘I had a hard life’: Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). ‘So now I’m the man’: Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>
- Mathieu, N. C. (1980). Masculinity/femininity. *Gender Issues*, 1(1), 51–69.  
<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02685559>
- Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.  
<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

- Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59.  
[http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women ‘refuse’ condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, 4(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>
- Morrell, R. (2007). Men, masculinities and gender politics in South Africa: A reply to Macleod. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 15–26.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article04\\_Morrell.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article04_Morrell.pdf)
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>
- Nyanzi, S., Nyanzi-Wakholi, B., & Kalina, B. (2009). Male promiscuity: The negotiation of masculinities by motorbike taxi-riders in Masaka, Uganda. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(1), 73–89. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07309503>
- Parkes, J. (2007). The multiple meanings of violence: Children's talk about life in a South African neighborhood. *Childhood*, 14(4), 401–414.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0907568207081848>



- Pierre, R. M., Mahalik, R. J., & Woodland, H. M. (2001). The effects of racism, African self-consciousness and psychological functioning on black masculinity: A historical and social adaptation framework. *Journal of African American Men*, 6(2), 19–39. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12111-001-1006-2>
- Rakgoasi, D. S., & Odimegwu, C. (2013). “Women get infected but men die ...!” Narratives on men, masculinities and HIV/AIDS in Botswana. *International Journal of Men’s Health*, 12(2), 166–182.
- Ratele, K. & Botha, M. (2013). Profeminist black men: Engaging women liberationists, undermining patriarchy. *BUWA! A Journal on African Women's Experiences*, 2(2), 14–19.
- Ratele, K. (1998). Relating to whiteness: Writing about the black man. *Psychology Bulletin*, 8(2), 35–40.
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Ratele, K. (2003). We black men. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 27(2), 237–249. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767\(02\)00094-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767(02)00094-9)
- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64. [http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.
- Ratele, K. (2008). Masculinity and male mortality in South Africa. *African Safety Promotion*, 6(2), 22–35. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93101>
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>

- Ratele, K. (2013). Of what value is feminism to black men? *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 39(2), 256–270.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02500167.2013.804675>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 53(209-210), 247–268. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24475023>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Hegemonic African masculinities and men's heterosexual lives: Some uses for homophobia. *African Studies Review*, 57, 115–130.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/asr.2014.50>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>
- Reardon, C. A., & Govender, K. (2013). Masculinities, cultural worldviews and risk perceptions among South African adolescent learners. *Journal of Risk Research*, 16(6), 753–770. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13669877.2012.737823>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)

- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- Stern, E., Buikema, R., & Cooper, D. (2016). South African women's conceptualisations of and responses to sexual coercion in relation to hegemonic masculinities. *Global Public Health*, 11(1-2), 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2015.1032993>
- Stollery, M. (2001). Masculinities, generations, and cultural transformation in contemporary Tunisian cinema. *Screen*, 42(1), 49–63. <https://doi.org/10.1093/screen/42.1.49>
- Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio*, 37(1), 71–106. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- Turner, W. (2015). Masculinities in black and white: Manliness and whiteness in (African) American literature. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 24(6), 710–712. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2016.1090627>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>
- van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239. <https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>
- Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of “rational-intellectual” masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(3), 350–366. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>

- Walker, L. (2005). Men behaving differently: South African men since 1994. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 225–238. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001713215>
- Williams, N. (2011). A critical review of the literature: Engendering the discourse of masculinities matter for parenting African Refugee men. *American Journal of Men's Health*, 5(2), 104–117. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988309346055>
- Wyrod, R. (2011). Masculinity and the persistence of AIDS stigma. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(04), 443–456. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.542565>

### **MASCULINITIES: CHANGING**

*(changing masculinities • transformative masculinities • transforming masculinities • evolving masculinities)*

- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Chadwick, R., & Foster, D. (2007). In transition but never undone? Contesting masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 27–37. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article05\\_Chadwick\\_Foster.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article05_Chadwick_Foster.pdf)
- Davies, N., & Eagle, G. (2007). “Nowadays they say ...”: Adolescent peer counsellors’ appreciation of changes in the construction of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 53–72. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article07\\_Davies\\_Eagle.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article07_Davies_Eagle.pdf)
- Decoteau, C. L. (2013). The crisis of liberation: Masculinity, neoliberalism, and HIV/AIDS in postapartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 139–159. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X13488865>
- Eagle, G., & Hayes, G. (2007). Editorial: Masculinity in transition. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 1–3. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/01.pdf>

- Epstein, D. (1998). Marked men: Whiteness and masculinity. *Agenda*, 14(37), 49–59.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066174>
- Hamber, B. (2010). Masculinity and transition: Crisis or confusion in South Africa? *Journal of Peacebuilding & Development*, 5(3), 75–88.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/15423166.2010.121687238771>
- Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>
- Lemon, J. (1995). Masculinity in crisis? *Agenda*, 11(24), 61–71.  
[10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400](https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400)
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15-27.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.  
<https://doi.org/10.1163/156921008X359641>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Of what value is feminism to black men? *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 39(2), 256–270.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02500167.2013.804675>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men’s narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African*

*Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>

Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5.

<http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>

Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strelbel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwa-dwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>

Suttner, R. (2014). Nelson Mandela's masculinities. *African Identities*, 12(3-4), 342–356.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2015.1009623>

van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239.

<https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>

Walker, L. (2005). Men behaving differently: South African men since 1994. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 225–238. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001713215>

## **MASCULINITIES: ALTERNATIVE**

(*alternative masculinities • divergent masculinities • homomascularity*)

Bolt, M. (2010). Camaraderie and its discontents: Class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 36(2), 377–393.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070.2010.485790>

- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Chadwick, R., & Foster, D. (2007). In transition but never undone? Contesting masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 27–37. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article05\\_Chadwick\\_Foster.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article05_Chadwick_Foster.pdf)
- Groes-Green, C. (2012). Philogynous masculinities: Contextualizing alternative manhood in Mozambique. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(2), 91–111. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X11427021>
- Jaji, R. (2009). Masculinity on unstable ground: Young refugee men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Journal of Refugee Studies*, 22(2), 177–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jrs/fep007>
- Lazarus, S., Tonsing, S., Ratele, K., van Niekerk, A. (2011). Masculinity as a key risk and protective factor to male interpersonal violence: An exploratory and critical review. *African Safety Promotion: A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*, 9(1), 23–50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93133>
- Lipenga, J. K. (2014). Disability and masculinity in South African autosomatography. *African Journal of Disability*, 3(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.4102/ajod.v3i1.85>
- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>
- Reddy, V., & Baduza, U. (2006). Black, gay and out/in: Interview with Utando Baduza. *Agenda*, 20(67), 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2006.9674702>
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>

Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual 'othering' of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>

## **MASCULINITIES: TRADITIONAL**

*(traditional masculinity)*

Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)

Clayton, A. (1979). The warrior tradition in Modern Africa. *African Affairs*, 78(310), 122–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.afraf.a097053>

Clowes, L. (2008). Masculinity, matrimony and generation: Reconfiguring patriarchy in Drum 1951-1983. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(1) 179–192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070701832965>

Everitt-Penhale, B., & Ratele, K. (2015). Rethinking 'traditional masculinity' as constructed, multiple, and #hegemonic masculinity. *South African Review of Sociology*, 46(2), 4–22. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2015.1025826>

Macia, M., Maharaj, P., & Gresh, A. (2011). Masculinity and male sexual behaviour in Mozambique. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(10), 1181–1192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2011.611537>

Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). 'Making muscle junkies': Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 10(3), 220–239. [10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)

Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.



<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>

Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>

Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, 27, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>

Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>

Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>

Reardon, C. A., & Govender, K. (2013). Masculinities, cultural worldviews and risk perceptions among South African adolescent learners. *Journal of Risk Research*, 16(6), 753–770. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13669877.2012.737823>

Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>

Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20, 511–518.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>

Walker, B. (1973). Mime in ‘The Lion and the Jewel’. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 12(1), 37–44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857308588241>

**MASCULINITIES: YOUNG**

(*young masculinity/ies • young men • adolescent masculinity*)

Bhana, D. (2009). "Boys will be boys": What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Hearn, J., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2015). Men, masculinities and young people: North-South dialogues. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 79–85. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050857>

Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90.

[https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)

Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23.

<http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>

Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>

Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>

Shefer, T., Hearn, J., & Ratele, K. (2015). North-South dialogues: Reflecting on working transnationally on young men, masculinities and gender justice. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 164–178.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050864>

**MEDIA**

(media • film • movies • drama • magazines • art)

- Boswell, B. (2013). Black revolutionary masculinity in Miriam Tlali's *Amandla*: Lessons for contemporary South Africa. *Agenda*, 27(1), 32–39.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778620>
- Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>
- Clowes, L. (2008). Masculinity, matrimony and generation: Reconfiguring patriarchy in Drum 1951-1983. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(1) 179–192.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070701832965>
- Fido, E. (1978). A guest of honour: A feminine view of masculinity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 17(1), 30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857808588500>
- Gibbs, A., & Jobson, G. (2011). Narratives of masculinity in the *Daily Sun*: Implications for HIV risk and prevention. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2), 173–186.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631104100206>
- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Granqvist, R. J. (2006). Peter Pan in Nairobi: Masculinity's postcolonial city. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 15(3), 380–392.
- Horrell, G. (2005). Post-Apartheid disgrace: Guilty masculinities in white South African writing. *Literature Compass*, 2(1). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87.  
<https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>

- Lipenga, J. K. (2014). Disability and masculinity in South African autosomatography. *African Journal of Disability*, 3(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.4102/ajod.v3i1.85>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 21(1), 35–60. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>
- Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>
- Pasztor, E. (1970). Hieratic composition in West African art. *The Art Bulletin*, 52(3), 299–306. [10.1080/00043079.1970.10789578](https://doi.org/10.1080/00043079.1970.10789578)
- Ratele, K. (2013). Of what value is feminism to black men? Communicatio: South African *Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 39(2), 256–270. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500167.2013.804675>
- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5. <http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual ‘othering’ of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>
- Stollery, M. (2001). Masculinities, generations, and cultural transformation in contemporary Tunisian cinema. *Screen*, 42(1), 49–63. <https://doi.org/10.1093/screen/42.1.49>
- Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut’s *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>

**MEN***(men)*

- Clowes, L. (2013). The limits of discourse: Masculinity as vulnerability. *Agenda*, 27(1), 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778621>
- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>
- Epprecht, M. (2007). African masculinities: Men in Africa from the late nineteenth-century to the present. *Postcolonial Text*, 3(1), 1–6
- Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912–1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>
- Luyt, R. (2003). Rhetorical representations of masculinities in South Africa: Moving towards a material-discursive understanding of men. *Journal of Community & Applied Social Psychology*, 13(1), 46–69. <https://doi.org/10.1002/casp.706>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15–27. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men's involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking 'masculinities in transition' in South Africa: Considering the 'intersectionality' of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International*

- Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287X>
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64.  
[http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.  
<https://doi.org/10.1163/156921008X359641>
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, Tammy & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>

- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5. <http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>
- Stern, E., Cooper, D., & Greenbaum, B. (2015). The relationship between hegemonic norms of masculinity and men's conceptualization of sexually coercive acts by women in South Africa. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 30(5), 796–817. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0886260514536275>
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>
- van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239. <https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). 'I'm too young to die': HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>

## **MEN WHO HAVE SEX WITH MEN (MSM)**

*(men who have sex with men • MSM)*

- Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Ipinge, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S. (2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl217>

Tadele, G. (2011). Heteronormativity and 'troubled' masculinities among men who have sex with men in Addis Ababa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(4), 457–469. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.540082>

## **METHODOLOGY**

(methodology • methods)

Boonzaier, F. A. (2014). Methodological disruptions: Interviewing domestically violent men across a 'gender divide'. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(4), 232–248. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.974868>

Doyal, L. (2009). Challenges in researching life with HIV/AIDS: An intersectional analysis of black African migrants in London. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 11(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050802560336>

Hearn, J., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2015). Men, masculinities and young people: North-South dialogues. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 79–85. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050857>

Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>

Shefer, T., Hearn, J., & Ratele, K. (2015). North-South dialogues: Reflecting on working transnationally on young men, masculinities and gender justice. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 164–178.



## **MILITARISATION**

(militarisation • militarised masculinity)

Brown, G. (2014). Masculinities, militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign: War resistance in apartheid South Africa. *African Affairs*, 122(448), 515–516.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/afraf/adt031>

Clarke, Y. (2008). Security sector reform in Africa: A lost opportunity to deconstruct militarised masculinities? *Feminist Africa*, 10, 49–66.

[https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr\\_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc\\_clarke\\_2008\\_0.pdf](https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc_clarke_2008_0.pdf)

Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>

Langa, M., & Eagle, G. (2008). The intractability of militarised masculinity: A case study of former self-defense unit members in the Kathorus area, South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 38(1), 152–175.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630803800109>

Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43.

<https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>

## **MIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION**

(migration • immigration • migrant • immigrant • migrant labour)

Bolt, M. (2010). Camaraderie and its discontents: Class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 36(2), 377–393.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070.2010.485790>

- Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>
- Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Doyal, L. (2009). Challenges in researching life with HIV/AIDS: An intersectional analysis of black African migrants in London. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 11(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050802560336>
- Moodie, T. D. (1980). The formal and informal social structure of a South African gold mine. *Human Relations*, 33(8), 555–574. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001872678003300803>
- Williams, N. (2011). A critical review of the literature: Engendering the discourse of masculinities matter for parenting African Refugee men. *American Journal of Men's Health*, 5(2), 104–117. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988309346055>

## **MINES**

(mines • gold mine)

- Bezuidenhout, A., & Buhlungu, S. (2011). From compounded to fragmented labour: Mineworkers and the demise of compounds in South Africa. *Antipode*, 43(2), 237–263. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-8330.2010.00758.x>

Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>

Moodie, T. D. (1980). The formal and informal social structure of a South African gold mine. *Human Relations*, 33(8), 555–574. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001872678003300803>

## **MOZAMBIQUE**

(Mozambique • Maputo)

Aboim, S. (2009). Men between worlds: Changing masculinities in urban Maputo. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(2), 201–224. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07313360>

Groes-Green, C. (2009). Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: Class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 18(4), 286–304. <http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/pdf-files/vol18num4/groes-green.pdf>

Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>

Groes-Green, C. (2012). Philogynous masculinities: Contextualizing alternative manhood in Mozambique. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(2), 91–111. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X11427021>

Macia, M., Maharaj, P., & Gresh, A. (2011). Masculinity and male sexual behaviour in Mozambique. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(10), 1181–1192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2011.611537>

**NAMES**

(names)

Koopman, A. (1979). Male and female names in Zulu. *African Studies*, 38(2), 153–166.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020187908707539>

**NAMIBIA**

(Namibia)

Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S.

(2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>

Brown, J., Sorrell, J., & Raffaelli, M. (2005). An exploratory study of constructions of masculinity, sexuality and HIV/AIDS in Namibia, Southern Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(6), 585–598. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050500250198>

**PATRIARCHY**

(patriarchy • patriarchal)

Clowes, L., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2013). Who needs a father? South African men reflect on being fathered. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 22(3), 255–267.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.708823>

Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>

- Macleod, C. (2007). The risk of phallocentrism in masculinities studies: How a revision of the concept of patriarchy may help. *Psychology in Society*, 35(1), 4–14. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article03\\_Macleod.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article03_Macleod.pdf)
- Moffett, H. (2006). ‘These women, they force us to rape them’: Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>
- Nyanzi, S., Nyanzi-Wakholi, B., & Kalina, B. (2009). Male promiscuity: The negotiation of masculinities by motorbike taxi-riders in Masaka, Uganda. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(1), 73–89. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07309503>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Disempowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)
- van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

## **PEER GROUPS**

(peer group/s • peer pressure • peer influence)

- Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>
- Davies, N., & Eagle, G. (2007). “Nowadays they say ...”: Adolescent peer counsellors’ appreciation of changes in the construction of masculinity. *Psychology in Society*,

35, 53–72.

[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article07\\_Davies\\_Eagle.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article07_Davies_Eagle.pdf)

Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240.

<https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>

Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>

## **PENTACOSTALISM**

(*Pentecostalism • Christianity*)

Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>

Togarasei, L. (2012). Pauline challenge to African masculinities: Reading Pauline texts in the context of HIV/Aids. *Acta Theologica*, 16(1S), 148–160.  
10.4314/actat.v32i1S.9

van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239.  
<https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>

**POST-COLONIAL***(post-colonial • post-colonialism)*

Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>

Decoteau, C. L. (2013). The crisis of liberation: Masculinity, neoliberalism, and HIV/AIDS in postapartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 139–159. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X13488865>

Fido, E. (1978). A guest of honour: A feminine view of masculinity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 17(1), 30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857808588500>

Horrell, G. (2005). Post-Apartheid disgrace: Guilty masculinities in white South African writing. *Literature Compass*, 2(1). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>

Newell, S. (2009). Postcolonial masculinities and the politics of visibility. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 45(3), 243–250. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449850903064641>

Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>

**POLITICS***(politics • citizenry • citizenship • nationalism • democracy)*

Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>

Colvin, C. J., Robins, S., & Leavens, J. (2010). Grounding 'responsibilisation talk': Masculinities, citizenship and HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 46(7), 1179–1195.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2010.487093>

Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>

Epprecht, M. (2005). Black skin, ‘cowboy’ masculinity: A genealogy of homophobia in the African nationalist movement in Zimbabwe to 1983. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 253–266. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001730243>

Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912–1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>

Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>

Hollander, T. (2014). Men, masculinities, and the demise of a state: Examining masculinities in the context of economic, political, and social crisis in a small town in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 417–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14544906>

Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>

Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>

Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>

Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International*



- Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.  
[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)
- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Oxlund, B. (2008). Masculinities in student politics: Gendered discourses of struggle and liberation at the University of Limpopo. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 60–76.  
<http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/05.pdf>
- Ratele, K. & Botha, M. (2013). Profeminist black men: Engaging women liberationists, undermining patriarchy. *BUWA! A Journal on African Women's Experiences*, 2(2), 14–19.
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Ratele, K. (2003). We black men. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 27(2), 237–249. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767\(02\)00094-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767(02)00094-9)
- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64.  
[http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.  
<https://doi.org/10.1163/156921008X359641>
- Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio*, 37(1), 71–106.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>

- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- Suttner, R. (2014). Nelson Mandela's masculinities. *African Identities*, 12(3-4), 342–356. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2015.1009623>
- Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **POVERTY**

(poverty • township • informal settlement)

- Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>
- Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>
- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>

- Langa, M. (2010). Contested multiple voices of young masculinities amongst adolescent boys in Alexandra Township, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 22(1) 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.2989/17280583.2010.493654>
- Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>
- Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Disempowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)

## **POWER**

*(power)*

- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Hussein, W. J. (2005). The social and ethno-cultural construction of masculinity and femininity in African proverbs. *African Study Monographs*, 26(2), 59–87. <https://doi.org/10.14989/68240>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., Lindegger, G., & Hamlall, V. (2013). Hegemonic masculinity: Reviewing the gendered analysis of men's power in South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 44(1), 3–21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2013.784445>

- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 53(209-210), 247–268. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24475023>
- Shefer Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strebler, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Wyrod, R. (2008). Between women's rights and men's authority: Masculinity and shifting discourses of gender difference in urban Uganda. *Gender & Society*, 22(6), 799–823. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243208325888>

## **PREGNANCY**

(*pregnancy • childbearing • sexual reproduction*)

- Adomako Ampofo, A., Okyerefo, M. P., & Pervarah, M. (2009). Phallic Competence: Fatherhood and the Making of Men in Ghana. *Culture, Society & Masculinities*, 1(1), 59–78. [10.3149/csm.0101.59](https://doi.org/10.3149/csm.0101.59)
- Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90. <https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentGirls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). "I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young,

rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6),1455–1460.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl217>

## **RACE**

*(race • ethnicity • race relations)*

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31.

<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>

Bolt, M. (2010). Camaraderie and its discontents: Class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 36(2), 377–393.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070.2010.485790>

Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>

Clowes, L. (2008). Masculinity, matrimony and generation: Reconfiguring patriarchy in Drum 1951-1983. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(1) 179–192.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070701832965>

Doughtie, E. B., Chang, W. N. C., Alston, H. L., Wakefield, J. A., & Yom, B. L. (1976). Black-white differences on the Vocational Preference Inventory. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 8(1), 41–44. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791\(76\)90031-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791(76)90031-2)

Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 21(1), 35–60.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>

Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). ‘Making muscle junkies’: Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in

- adolescent males. *International Journal of Men's Health*, 10(3), 220–239.  
[10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking 'masculinities in transition' in South Africa: Considering the 'intersectionality' of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.  
[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Ratele, K. (1998). Relating to whiteness: Writing about the black man. *Psychology Bulletin*, 8(2), 35–40.
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Ratele, K. (2003). We black men. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 27(2), 237–249. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767\(02\)00094-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767(02)00094-9)
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Suttner, R. (2014). Nelson Mandela's masculinities. *African Identities*, 12(3-4), 342–356.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2015.1009623>

- Turner, W. (2015). Masculinities in black and white: Manliness and whiteness in (African) American literature. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 24(6), 710–712.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2016.1090627>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research*, 12(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4–11.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>
- Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of “rational-intellectual” masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(3), 350–366. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **RACISM**

(racism • racial discrimination)

- Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>
- Mohamed, K., & Ratele, K. (2012). 'Where my dad was from he was quite a respected man'. *Peace and Conflict: Journal of Peace Psychology*, 18(3), 282.  
<https://doi.org/10.1037/a0029075>
- Pierre, R. M., Mahalik, R. J., & Woodland, H. M. (2001). The effects of racism, African self-consciousness and psychological functioning on black masculinity: A historical and social adaptation framework. *Journal of African American Men*, 6(2), 19–39. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12111-001-1006-2>

Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual 'othering' of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>

## **REFUGEE**

(refugee)

Jaji, R. (2009). Masculinity on unstable ground: Young refugee men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Journal of Refugee Studies*, 22(2), 177–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jrs/fep007>

Williams, N. (2011). A critical review of the literature: Engendering the discourse of masculinities matter for parenting African Refugee men. *American Journal of Men's Health*, 5(2), 104–117. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988309346055>

## **ROMANCE , RELATIONSHIPS AND LOVE**

(intimate relationship • dating • marriage • love)

Adomako Ampofo, A., Okyerefo, M. P., & Pervarah, M. (2009). Phallic Competence: Fatherhood and the Making of Men in Ghana. *Culture, Society & Masculinities*, 1(1), 59–78. [10.3149/csm.0101.59](https://doi.org/10.3149/csm.0101.59)

Groes-Green, C. (2012). Philogynous masculinities: Contextualizing alternative manhood in Mozambique. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(2), 91–111. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X11427021>

Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>



- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59.  
[http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Togarasei, L. (2012). Pauline challenge to African masculinities: Reading Pauline texts in the context of HIV/Aids. *Acta Theologica*, 16(1S), 148–160.  
10.4314/actat.v32i1S.9
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **RELIGION**

*(religion)*

- Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>
- Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). ‘You are not yourself’: Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>
- Togarasei, L. (2012). Pauline challenge to African masculinities: Reading Pauline texts in the context of HIV/Aids. *Acta Theologica*, 16(1S), 148–160.  
10.4314/actat.v32i1S.9
- van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

**RIGHTS**

(rights • women's rights • voting rights • sexual rights)

- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolenace program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912-1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>
- Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Wyrod, R. (2008). Between women's rights and men's authority: Masculinity and shifting discourses of gender difference in urban Uganda. *Gender & Society*, 22(6), 799–823. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243208325888>

**RURAL***(rural)*

Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: “Zulu men demand respect”. *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>

Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>

Gray, R. H., Kigozi, G., Serwadda, D., Makumbi, F., Watya, S., Nalugoda, F., Kiwanuka, N., Moulton, L. H., Chaudhary, M A., Chen, M. Z., Sewankambo, N. K., Wabwire-Mangen, F., Bacon, M. C., Williams, C., Opendi, P., Reynolds, S. J., Laeyendecker, O., Quinn, T., & Wawer, M. J. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in men in Rakai, Uganda: A randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 657–666. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60313-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60313-4)

Hollander, T. (2014). Men, masculinities, and the demise of a state: Examining masculinities in the context of economic, political, and social crisis in a small town in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 417–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14544906>

Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Koss, M. P., Levin, J. B., Nduna, M., Jama, N., & Sikweyiya, Y. (2006). Rape perpetration by young, rural South African men: Prevalence, patterns and risk factors. *Social Science & Medicine*, 63(11), 2949–2961.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2006.07.027>

Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dy1217>

- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>
- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>

## **RWANDA**

(Rwanda)

- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)

**SCHOOL**

(school/s • education)

Bhana, D. (2009). "Boys will be boys": What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D., & Pillay, N. (2011). Beyond passivity: Constructions of femininities in a single-sex South African school. *Educational Review*, 63(1), 65–78.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131911.2010.508557>

Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90.

<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentGirls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>

Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: "Zulu men demand respect". *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>

Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>

Morojele, P. (2011). What does it mean to be a boy? Implications for girls' and boys' schooling experiences in Lesotho rural schools. *Gender and Education*, 23(6), 677–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2010.527828>

Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.

[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)

Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, 4(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>

Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>

Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>

### **SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS AND CLASS**

(class • socio-economic status)

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31.

<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>

Bolt, M. (2010). Camaraderie and its discontents: Class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 36(2), 377–393.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070.2010.485790>

Colvin, C. J., Robins, S., & Leavens, J. (2010). Grounding 'responsibilisation talk': Masculinities, citizenship and HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 46(7), 1179–1195.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2010.487093>

Doughtie, E. B., Chang, W. N. C., Alston, H. L., Wakefield, J. A., & Yom, B. L. (1976). Black-white differences on the Vocational Preference Inventory. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 8(1), 41–44. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791\(76\)90031-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791(76)90031-2)

Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912-1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>

- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>
- Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>
- Hollander, T. (2014). Men, masculinities, and the demise of a state: Examining masculinities in the context of economic, political, and social crisis in a small town in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 417–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14544906>
- Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>
- Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men's involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking 'masculinities in transition' in South Africa: Considering the 'intersectionality' of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The*

*Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287X>

Ratele, K. (2008). Analysing males in Africa: Certain useful elements in considering ruling masculinities. *African and Asian Studies*, 7, 515–536.

<https://doi.org/10.1163/156921008X359641>

Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>

Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Dispowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa:

Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)

Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of “rational-intellectual” masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(3), 350–366.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>

Walker, L. (2005). Men behaving differently: South African men since 1994. *Culture,*

*Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 225–238. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001713215>

## **SEX**

(sex • intercourse • sexual relations • sexual behaviour • sexual practises)

Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S.

(2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–

327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>

Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31.

<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>



- Bhana, D., & Pattman, R. (2009). Researching South African youth, gender and sexuality within the context of HIV/AIDS. *Development*, 52(1), 68–74. <https://doi.org/10.1057/dev.2008.75>
- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>
- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>
- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Izugbara, O. C. (2008). Masculinity scripts and abstinence-related beliefs of rural Nigerian male youth. *Journal of Sex Research*, 45(3), 262–276. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00224490802204472>
- Lane, T., Pettifor, A., Pascoe, S., Fiamma, A., & Rees, H. (2006). Heterosexual anal intercourse increases risk of HIV infection among young South African men. *Aids*, 20(1), 123–125. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.aids.0000198083.55078.02>
- Macia, M., Maharaj, P., & Gresh, A. (2011). Masculinity and male sexual behaviour in Mozambique. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(10), 1181–1192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2011.611537>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>

- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Mathieu, N. C. (1980). Masculinity/femininity. *Gender Issues*, 1(1), 51–69. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02685559>
- Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women 'refuse' condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>
- Nyanzi, S., Nyanzi-Wakholi, B., & Kalina, B. (2009). Male promiscuity: The negotiation of masculinities by motorbike taxi-riders in Masaka, Uganda. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(1), 73–89. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07309503>
- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64. [http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Robins, S. (2008). Sexual politics and the Zuma rape trial. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(2), 411–427. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070802038066>
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- Togarasei, L. (2012). Pauline challenge to African masculinities: Reading Pauline texts in the context of HIV/Aids. *Acta Theologica*, 16(1S), 148–160. 10.4314/actat.v32i1S.9

Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). "She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

## **SEX EDUCATION**

(sex education • reproductive education)

Groes-Green, C. (2012). Philogynous masculinities: Contextualizing alternative manhood in Mozambique. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(2), 91–111.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X11427021>

Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>

Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>

Pattman, R. (2006). Making pupils the resources and promoting gender equality in HIV/AIDS education. *Journal of Education*, 38(1), 89–116.

[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_57](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_57)

## **SEX WORK**

(sex work • prostitution • transactional sex)

Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>

**SEXUALITY**

(sexuality • sexual identity • sexual socialisation)

- Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S. (2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>
- Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Desire and constraint in the construction of South African teenage women's sexualities. *Sexualities*, 16(5-6), 548–564. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460713487366>
- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Brown, J., Sorrell, J., & Raffaelli, M. (2005). An exploratory study of constructions of masculinity, sexuality and HIV/AIDS in Namibia, Southern Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(6), 585–598. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050500250198>
- Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Fido, E. (1978). A guest of honour: A feminine view of masculinity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 17(1), 30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17449857808588500>

- Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly. *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>
- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: Class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 18(4), 286–304. <http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/pdf-files/vol18num4/groes-green.pdf>
- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Kageha, I. E., & Moyer, E. (2013). Putting sex on the table: Sex, sexuality and masculinity among HIV-positive men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(4), S567–S580. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.815367>
- Lock Swarr, A. (2012). Paradoxes of butchness: Lesbian masculinities and sexual violence in contemporary South Africa. *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 37(4), 961–986. <https://doi.org/10.1086/664476>
- Longhurst, R. (2000). Geography and gender: Masculinities, male identity and men. *Progress in Human Geography*, 24(3), 439–444. <https://doi.org/10.1191/030913200701540519>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15-27. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>

- Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43. <https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>
- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 13(1), 67–84. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking ‘masculinities in transition’ in South Africa: Considering the ‘intersectionality’ of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Nyanzi, S., Nyanzi-Wakholi, B., & Kalina, B. (2009). Male promiscuity: The negotiation of masculinities by motorbike taxi-riders in Masaka, Uganda. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(1), 73–89. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07309503>
- Pattman, R. (2006). Making pupils the resources and promoting gender equality in HIV/AIDS education. *Journal of Education*, 38(1), 89–116. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_57](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_57)
- Ratele, K. (2013). Masculinity without tradition. *Politikon: South African Journal of Political Studies*, 40(1), 133–56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02589346.2013.765680>

- Reddy, V., & Baduza, U. (2006). Black, gay and out/in: Interview with Utando Baduza. *Agenda*, 20(67), 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2006.9674702>
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strebel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwadwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20, 511–518. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>
- Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Dispowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)
- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- Tadele, G. (2011). Heteronormativity and ‘troubled’ masculinities among men who have sex with men in Addis Ababa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(4), 457–469. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.540082>
- Vincent, L. (2008). ‘Boys will be boys’: Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>
- Walker, L. (2005). Men behaving differently: South African men since 1994. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 225–238. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001713215>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). ‘I’m too young to die’: HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>

**SOUTH AFRICA**

(*South Africa • Western Cape • Eastern Cape • Johannesburg • Cape Town*)

- Bantjes, J., & Nieuwoudt, J. (2014). Masculinity and mayhem: The performance of gender in a South African boys' school. *Men and Masculinities*, 17(4), 376–395. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X14539964>
- Bezuidenhout, A., & Buhlungu, S. (2011). From compounded to fragmented labour: Mineworkers and the demise of compounds in South Africa. *Antipode*, 43(2), 237–263. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-8330.2010.00758.x>
- Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>
- Bhana, D. (2012). “Girls are not free”: In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>
- Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Desire and constraint in the construction of South African teenage women's sexualities. *Sexualities*, 16(5-6), 548–564. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460713487366>
- Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31. <https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>
- Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>
- Bhana, D., & Pattman, R. (2009). Researching South African youth, gender and sexuality within the context of HIV/AIDS. *Development*, 52(1), 68–74. <https://doi.org/10.1057/dev.2008.75>



- Bhana, D., & Pillay, N. (2011). Beyond passivity: Constructions of femininities in a single-sex South African school. *Educational Review*, 63(1), 65-78.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131911.2010.508557>
- Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90.  
<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentGirls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>
- Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: “Zulu men demand respect”. *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>
- Boonzaier, F. A. (2014). Methodological disruptions: Interviewing domestically violent men across a ‘gender divide’. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(4), 232–248. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.974868>
- Boswell, B. (2013). Black revolutionary masculinity in Miriam Tlali’s *Amandla*: Lessons for contemporary South Africa. *Agenda*, 27(1), 32–39.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778620>
- Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>
- Brown, G. (2014). Masculinities, militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign: War resistance in apartheid South Africa. *African Affairs*, 122(448), 515–516.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/afraf/adt031>
- Campbell, C. (1997). Migrancy, masculine identities and AIDS: The psychosocial context of HIV transmission on the South African gold mines. *Social Science & Medicine*, 45(2), 273–281. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536\(96\)00343-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-9536(96)00343-7)
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers’ gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)

- Clayton, A. (1979). The warrior tradition in Modern Africa. *African Affairs*, 78(310), 122–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.afraf.a097053>
- Clowes, L. (2008). Masculinity, matrimony and generation: Reconfiguring patriarchy in Drum 1951-1983. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(1) 179–192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070701832965>
- Clowes, L. (2013). The limits of discourse: Masculinity as vulnerability. *Agenda*, 27(1), 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778621>
- Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>
- Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19. <https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- Clowes, L., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2013). Who needs a father? South African men reflect on being fathered. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 22(3), 255–267. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.708823>
- Colvin, C. J., Robins, S., & Leavens, J. (2010). Grounding ‘responsibilisation talk’: Masculinities, citizenship and HIV in Cape Town, South Africa. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 46(7), 1179–1195. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2010.487093>
- Conway, D. (2008). The masculine state in crisis: State response to war resistance in apartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 10(4), 422–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07306742>
- Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>

- Dalrymple, L. (2006). Has it made a difference? Understanding and measuring the impact of applied theatre with young people in the South African context. *Research in Drama Education, 11*(2), 201–218. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13569780600671070>
- Davies, N., & Eagle, G. (2007). “Nowadays they say ...”: Adolescent peer counsellors’ appreciation of changes in the construction of masculinity. *Psychology in Society, 35*, 53–72. [https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article07\\_Davies\\_Eagle.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article07_Davies_Eagle.pdf)
- Decoteau, C. L. (2013). The crisis of liberation: Masculinity, neoliberalism, and HIV/AIDS in postapartheid South Africa. *Men and Masculinities, 16*(2), 139–159. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X13488865>
- Dewing, S., & Foster, D. (2007). Men’s body related practices and meanings of masculinity. *Psychology in Society, 35*, 38–52. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/7320/2934fc9fbda837c01cd4f913878c539bd08f.pdf>
- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine, 65*(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>
- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolence program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities, 16*(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Eagle, G., & Hayes, G. (2007). Editorial: Masculinity in transition. *Psychology in Society, 35*, 1–3. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/01.pdf>
- Epstein, D. (1998). Marked men: Whiteness and masculinity. *Agenda, 14*(37), 49–59. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066174>
- Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912–1950. *Feminist Studies, 29*(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>

- Everitt-Penhale, B., & Ratele, K. (2015). Rethinking 'traditional masculinity' as constructed, multiple, and #hegemonic masculinity. *South African Review of Sociology*, 46(2), 4–22. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2015.1025826>
- Gaylard, G. (2010). Fossicking in the house of love: Apartheid masculinity in the folly. *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*, 22(1), 59–71. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1013929X.2010.9678334>
- Gibbs, A., & Jobson, G. (2011). Narratives of masculinity in the *Daily Sun*: Implications for HIV risk and prevention. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 41(2), 173–186. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631104100206>
- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Hamber, B. (2010). Masculinity and transition: Crisis or confusion in South Africa? *Journal of Peacebuilding & Development*, 5(3), 75–88. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15423166.2010.121687238771>
- Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>
- Hearn, J., Ratele, K., & Shefer, T. (2015). Men, masculinities and young people: North-South dialogues. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 79–85. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050857>
- Hendricks, L., Swartz, S., & Bhana, A. (2010). Why young men in South Africa plan to become teenage fathers: Implications for the development of masculinities within contexts of poverty. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 527–536. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820411>
- Horrell, G. (2005). Post-Apartheid disgrace: Guilty masculinities in white South African writing. *Literature Compass*, 2(1). <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>

- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6).  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Koss, M. P., Levin, J. B., Nduna, M., Jama, N., & Sikweyiya, Y. (2006). Rape perpetration by young, rural South African men: Prevalence, patterns and risk factors. *Social Science & Medicine*, 63(11), 2949–2961.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2006.07.027>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Nduna, M., Levin, J., Jama, N., Khuzwayo, N., Koss, M., Puren, A., & Duvvury, N. (2006). Factors associated with HIV sero-positivity in young, rural South African men. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, 35(6), 1455–1460.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl217>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R., & Dunkle, K. (2011). The relationship between intimate partner violence, rape and HIV amongst South African Men: A cross-sectional study. *PLoS ONE*, 6(9): e24256.  
<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024256>
- Joseph, L., & Lindegger, G. (2007). The construction of adolescent masculinity by visually impaired adolescents. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 73–90.  
[https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article08\\_Joseph\\_Lindegger.pdf](https://pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article08_Joseph_Lindegger.pdf)
- Kaminer, D., & Dixon, J. (1995). The reproduction of masculinity: A discourse analysis of men's drinking talk. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 25(3), 168–174.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124639502500305>

- Koopman, A. (1979). Male and female names in Zulu. *African Studies*, 38(2), 153–166.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020187908707539>
- Kramer, S., & Ratele, K. (2012). Young black men's risk to firearm homicide in night time Johannesburg, South Africa: A retrospective analysis based on the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System. *African Safety Promotion*, 10(1), 16–28.  
<https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC126519>
- Lane, T., Pettifor, A., Pascoe, S., Fiamma, A., & Rees, H. (2006). Heterosexual anal intercourse increases risk of HIV infection among young South African men. *Aids*, 20(1), 123–125. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.aids.0000198083.55078.02>
- Langa, M. (2008). Using photo-narratives to explore the construction of young masculinities. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 6–23.  
<http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/02.pdf>
- Langa, M. (2010). Adolescent boys' talk about absent fathers. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 519–526. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820410>
- Langa, M. (2010). Contested multiple voices of young masculinities amongst adolescent boys in Alexandra Township, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 22(1) 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.2989/17280583.2010.493654>
- Langa, M. (2015). The value of using a psychodynamic theory in researching black masculinities of adolescent boys in Alexandra township, South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 19(3), 260–288. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X15586434>
- Langa, M., & Eagle, G. (2008). The intractability of militarised masculinity: A case study of former self-defense unit members in the Kathorus area, South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 38(1), 152–175.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630803800109>
- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>

- Langa, M., & Smith, N. (2012). Responsible teenage fatherhood in a South African historically disadvantaged community. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 22(2), 255–258. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2012.10820526>
- Lazarus, S., Tonsing, S., Ratele, K., van Niekerk, A. (2011). Masculinity as a key risk and protective factor to male interpersonal violence: An exploratory and critical review. *African Safety Promotion: A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*, 9(1), 23–50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93133>
- Lemon, J. (1995). Masculinity in crisis? *Agenda*, 11(24), 61–71. [10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400](https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1995.9675400)
- Lipenga, J. K. (2014). Disability and masculinity in South African autosomatography. *African Journal of Disability*, 3(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.4102/ajod.v3i1.85>
- Lock Swarr, A. (2012). Paradoxes of butchness: Lesbian masculinities and sexual violence in contemporary South Africa. *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 37(4), 961–986. <https://doi.org/10.1086/664476>
- Luyt, R. (2003). Rhetorical representations of masculinities in South Africa: Moving towards a material-discursive understanding of men. *Journal of Community & Applied Social Psychology*, 13(1), 46–69. <https://doi.org/10.1002/casp.706>
- Luyt, R. (2005). The Male Attitude Norms Inventory-II: A measure of masculinity ideology in South Africa. *Men and Masculinities*, 8(2), 208–229. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X04264631>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Constructing hegemonic masculinities in South Africa: The discourse and rhetoric of heteronormativity. *Gender and Language*, 6(1), 47–77. <https://doi.org/10.1558/genl.v6i1.47>
- Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 21(1), 35–60. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>

- Luyt, R., & Foster, D. (2001). Hegemonic masculine conceptualisation in gang culture. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 31(3), 1–11.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630103100301>
- Lynch, I., Brouard, P. W., & Visser, M. J. (2010). Constructions of masculinity among a group of South African men living with HIV/AIDS: Reflections on resistance and change. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 12(1), 15-27.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050903082461>
- Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>
- Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>
- Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43.  
<https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>
- Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>
- Martin, J., & Govender, K. (2011). ‘Making muscle junkies’: Investigating traditional masculine ideology, body image discrepancy, and the pursuit of muscularity in adolescent males. *International Journal of Men’s Health*, 10(3), 220–239.  
[10.3149/jmh.1003.220](https://doi.org/10.3149/jmh.1003.220)
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). ‘I had a hard life’: Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). ‘So now I’m the man’: Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South



- Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>
- Mfecane, S. (2008). Living with HIV as a man: Implications for masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 45–59. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100004)
- Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women ‘refuse’ condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>
- Moffett, H. (2006). ‘These women, they force us to rape them’: Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>
- Mohamed, K., & Ratele, K. (2012). 'Where my dad was from he was quite a respected man'. *Peace and Conflict: Journal of Peace Psychology*, 18(3), 282. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0029075>
- Montgomery, M. C., Hosegood, V., Busza, J., & Timæus, M. I. (2006). Men’s involvement in the South African family: Engendering change in the AIDS era. *Social Science & Medicine*, 62(10), 2411–2419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2005.10.026>
- Moodie, T. D. (1980). The formal and informal social structure of a South African gold mine. *Human Relations*, 33(8), 555–574. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001872678003300803>
- Moolman, B. (2004). The reproduction of an ‘ideal’ masculinity through gang rape on the Cape Flats: Understanding some issues and challenges for effective redress. *Agenda*, 18(60), 109–124. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2004.9674549>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking ‘masculinities in transition’ in South Africa: Considering the ‘intersectionality’ of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Moolman, B. (2017). Negotiating masculinities and authority through intersecting discourses of tradition and modernity in South Africa. *NORMA: International*

- Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 12(1), 38–47.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2017.1293398>
- Mooney, K. (1998). ‘Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity’: Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, 18(4), 218–225.  
[https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6\\_45](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-6403-6_45)
- Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, 4(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>
- Morrell, R. (2007). Men, masculinities and gender politics in South Africa: A reply to Macleod. *Psychology in Society*, 35, 15–26.  
[https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35\\_article04\\_Morrell.pdf](https://www.pins.org.za/pins/pins35/pins35_article04_Morrell.pdf)
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, 15(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., Lindegger, G., & Hamlall, V. (2013). Hegemonic masculinity: Reviewing the gendered analysis of men's power in South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, 44(1), 3–21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2013.784445>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Msibi, T. (2012). ‘I'm used to it now’: Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>
- Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, 27, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>
- Nattrass, N. (2008). Gender and access to antiretroviral treatment in South Africa. *Feminist Economics*, 14(4), 19–36. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13545700802266452>

- Niehaus, I. (2000). Towards a dubious liberation: Masculinity, sexuality and power in South African lowveld schools, 1953-1999. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 26(3), 387–407. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713683581>
- Oxlund, B. (2008). Masculinities in student politics: Gendered discourses of struggle and liberation at the University of Limpopo. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 60–76. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/05.pdf>
- Parkes, J. (2007). The multiple meanings of violence: Children's talk about life in a South African neighborhood. *Childhood*, 14(4), 401–414. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0907568207081848>
- Pattman, R. (2006). Making pupils the resources and promoting gender equality in HIV/AIDS education. *Journal of Education*, 38(1), 89–116. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_57](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_57)
- Petersen, I., Bhana, A., & McKay, M. (2005). Sexual violence and youth in South Africa: The need for community-based prevention interventions. *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 29(11), 1233–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chiabu.2005.02.012>
- Ratele, K. (2003). We black men. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 27(2), 237–249. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767\(02\)00094-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0147-1767(02)00094-9)
- Ratele, K. (2008). Masculinity and male mortality in South Africa. *African Safety Promotion*, 6(2), 22–35. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93101>
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 53(209-210), 247–268. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24475023>
- Ratele, K. (2014). Currents against gender transformation of South African men: Relocating marginality to the centre of research and theory of masculinities. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(1), 30–44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.892285>

- Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Working through resistance in engaging boys and men towards gender equality and progressive masculinities. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 17(2), S144–S158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2015.1048527>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., & Clowes, L. (2012). Talking South African fathers: A critical examination of men's narratives of fatherhood and fatherlessness. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 42(4), 553–563. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124631204200409>
- Ratele, K., Shefer, T., Strebel, A., & Fouten, E. (2010). 'We do not cook, we only assist them': Constructions of hegemonic masculinity through gendered activity. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20(4), 557–568. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820414>
- Reardon, C. A., & Govender, K. (2013). Masculinities, cultural worldviews and risk perceptions among South African adolescent learners. *Journal of Risk Research*, 16(6), 753–770. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13669877.2012.737823>
- Reddy, V. (1998). Negotiating gay masculinities. *Agenda*, 37, 65–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675693>
- Reddy, V., & Baduza, U. (2006). Black, gay and out/in: Interview with Utando Baduza. *Agenda*, 20(67), 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2006.9674702>
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Robins, S. (2008). Sexual politics and the Zuma rape trial. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(2), 411–427. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070802038066>

- Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/00208728070888081>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Shefer, T., & Ruiters, K. (1998). The masculine construct in heterosex. *Agenda*, 37, 39–45.  
<https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066172>
- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>
- Shefer, T., Crawford, M., Strelbel, A., Simbayi, L. C., Dwadwa-Henda, N., Cloete, A., Kaufman, M. R. & Kalichman, S. C. (2008). Gender, power and resistance to change among two communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Feminism & Psychology*, 18(2), 157–182. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0959353507088265>
- Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20, 511–518.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual ‘othering’ of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>
- Stern, E., & Buikema, R. (2013). The relational dynamics of hegemonic masculinity among South African men and women in the context of HIV. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(9), 1040–1054. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2013.805817>
- Stern, E., Buikema, R., & Cooper, D. (2016). South African women's conceptualisations of and responses to sexual coercion in relation to hegemonic masculinities. *Global Public Health*, 11(1-2), 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2015.1032993>

- Stern, E., Cooper, D., & Greenbaum, B. (2015). The relationship between hegemonic norms of masculinity and men's conceptualization of sexually coercive acts by women in South Africa. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 30*(5), 796–817. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0886260514536275>
- Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio, 37*(1), 71–106. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research, 17*(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- Suttner, R. (2014). Nelson Mandela's masculinities. *African Identities, 12*(3-4), 342–356. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2015.1009623>
- Unterhalter, E. (2000). The work of the nation: Heroic masculinity in South African autobiographical writing of the anti-apartheid struggle. *The European Journal of Development Research, 12*(2), 157–178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09578810008426770>
- van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda, 11*(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>
- van Niekerk, A., Tonsing, S., Seedat, M., Jacobs, R., Ratele, K., & McClure, R. (2015). The invisibility of men in South African violence prevention policy: National prioritization, male vulnerability, and framing prevention. *Global Health Action, 8*(1), 27649. <https://doi.org/10.3402/gha.v8.27649>
- Vincent, L. (2006). Destined to come to blows? Race and constructions of “rational-intellectual” masculinity ten years after apartheid. *Men and Masculinities, 8*(3), 350–366. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X05277694>
- Vincent, L. (2008). ‘Boys will be boys’: Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality, 10*(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>

- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). 'I'm too young to die': HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>
- Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). "She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

## **SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA**

*(Sub-Saharan Africa • Southern Africa)*

- Beyrer, C., Trapence, G., Motimedi, F., Umar, E., Iiping, S., Dausab, F., & Baral, S. (2010). Bisexual concurrency, bisexual partnerships, and HIV among Southern African men who have sex with men. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 86(4), 323–327. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/sti.2009.040162>
- Bhana, D., Morrell, R., Hearn, J., & Moletsane, R. (2007). Power and identity: An introduction to sexualities in Southern Africa. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 131–139.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075794>
- Jakobsen, H. (2014). What's gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- van Klinken, A. S. (2010). Theology, gender ideology and masculinity politics. *Journal of Theology for Southern Africa*, 138, 2–18.

**SPORT***(sport)*

van der Riet, J. (1995). Triumph of the rainbow warriors: Gender, nationalism and the rugby world cup. *Agenda*, 11(27), 98–110. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4065979>

**SUBSTANCE USE / ABSUE***(substances • alcohol • drugs)*

Kaminer, D., & Dixon, J. (1995). The reproduction of masculinity: A discourse analysis of men's drinking talk. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 25(3), 168–174.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/008124639502500305>

Mager, A. (2005). “One beer, one goal, one nation, one soul”: South African breweries, heritage, masculinity and nationalism (1960–1999). *Past & Present*, 188(1), 163–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/pastj/gti021>

Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). "She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

**SUICIDE***(suicide)*

Knizek, B. L., Kinyanda, E., Owens, V., & Hjelmeland, H. (2011). Ugandan men's perceptions of what causes and what prevents suicide. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 5(1), 4–21.

<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=728866917855369;res=IE>

[LHSS](#)



**TANZANIA**

(Tanzania)

Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.

[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)

Jakobsen, H. (2014). What's gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>

Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4.

<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

Silberschmidt, M. (2001). Dispowerment of men in rural and urban East Africa: Implications for male identity and sexual behaviour. *World Development*, 29(2), 657–671. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0305-750X(00)00122-4)

**TEACHERS**

(teacher/s • principal/s • educator)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D. (2012). “Girls are not free”: In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>

Bhana, D., Clowes, L., Morrell, R., & Shefer, T. (2008). Pregnant girls and young parents in South African schools. *Agenda*, 22(76), 78–90.

<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/151/BhanaPregnentG irls2008.pdf?sequence=5&isAllowed=y>

Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: “Zulu men demand respect”. *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>

Chege, F. (2006). Teachers’ gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.

[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)

Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>

Connolly, P. (1995). Racism, masculine peer-group relations and the schooling of African/Caribbean infant boys. *British Journal of Sociology of Education*, 16(1), 75–92. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0142569950160105>

Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, 4(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>

## **TUNISIA**

*(Tunisia)*

Stollery, M. (2001). Masculinities, generations, and cultural transformation in contemporary Tunisian cinema. *Screen*, 42(1), 49–63.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/screen/42.1.49>

**UGANDA***(Uganda)*

- Gray, R. H., Kigozi, G., Serwadda, D., Makumbi, F., Watya, S., Nalugoda, F., Kiwanuka, N., Moulton, L. H., Chaudhary, M A., Chen, M. Z., Sewankambo, N. K., Wabwire-Mangen, F., Bacon, M. C., Williams, C., Opendi, P., Reynolds, S. J., Laeyendecker, O., Quinn, T., & Wawer, M. J. (2007). Male circumcision for HIV prevention in men in Rakai, Uganda: A randomised trial. *The Lancet*, 369(9562), 657–666. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)60313-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60313-4)
- Knizek, B. L., Kinyanda, E., Owens, V., & Hjelmeland, H. (2011). Ugandan men's perceptions of what causes and what prevents suicide. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 5(1), 4–21. <https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=728866917855369;res=IELHSS>
- Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, XII, 1–4. <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>
- Nyanzi, S., Nyanzi-Wakholi, B., & Kalina, B. (2009). Male promiscuity: The negotiation of masculinities by motorbike taxi-riders in Masaka, Uganda. *Men and Masculinities*, 12(1), 73–89. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X07309503>
- Wyrod, R. (2008). Between women's rights and men's authority: Masculinity and shifting discourses of gender difference in urban Uganda. *Gender & Society*, 22(6), 799–823. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243208325888>
- Wyrod, R. (2011). Masculinity and the persistence of AIDS stigma. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 13(04), 443–456. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2010.542565>

**UNITED KINGDOM**

(United Kingdom • UK)

Doyal, L. (2009). Challenges in researching life with HIV/AIDS: An intersectional analysis of black African migrants in London. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 11(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050802560336>

Doyal, L., Anderson, J., & Paparini, S. (2009). ‘You are not yourself’: Exploring masculinities among heterosexual African men living with HIV in London. *Social Science & Medicine*, 68, 1901–1907. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2009.02.032>

**UNIVERSITY**

(university • tertiary education • higher education)

Clowes, L. (2015). Teaching masculinities in a South African classroom. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*, 3(2), 23–39. <https://doi.org/10.14426/cristal.v3i2.49>

Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19. <https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>

Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>

Oxlund, B. (2008). Masculinities in student politics: Gendered discourses of struggle and liberation at the University of Limpopo. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 60–76. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n36/05.pdf>

**VIOLENCE: ASSAULT AND HOMICIDE**

(*violence • murder • homicide*)

- Breckenridge, K. (1998). The allure of violence: men, race and masculinity on the South African goldmines, 1900- 1950. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 669–693. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708596>
- Clowes, L. (2013). The limits of discourse: Masculinity as vulnerability. *Agenda*, 27(1), 12–19. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778621>
- Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19.  
<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolence program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Epstein, D. (1998). Marked men: Whiteness and masculinity. *Agenda*, 14(37), 49–59. <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/10130950.1998.9675691>
- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Groes-Green, C. (2009). Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: Class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 18(4), 286–304. <http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/pdf-files/vol18num4/groes-green.pdf>
- Hamber, B. (2010). Masculinity and transition: Crisis or confusion in South Africa? *Journal of Peacebuilding & Development*, 5(3), 75–88. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15423166.2010.121687238771>

- Jewkes, R., & Morrell, R. (2010). Gender and sexuality: Emerging perspectives from the heterosexual epidemic in South Africa and implications for HIV risk and prevention. *Journal of the International AIDS Society*, 13(6).  
<https://doi.org/10.1186/1758-2652-13-6>
- Kramer, S., & Ratele, K. (2012). Young black men's risk to firearm homicide in night time Johannesburg, South Africa: A retrospective analysis based on the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System. *African Safety Promotion*, 10(1), 16–28.  
<https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC126519>
- Langa, M. (2010). Contested multiple voices of young masculinities amongst adolescent boys in Alexandra Township, South Africa. *Journal of Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 22(1) 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.2989/17280583.2010.493654>
- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>
- Lazarus, S., Tonsing, S., Ratele, K., van Niekerk, A. (2011). Masculinity as a key risk and protective factor to male interpersonal violence: An exploratory and critical review. African Safety Promotion. *A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*, 9(1), 23–50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93133>
- Lock Swarr, A. (2012). Paradoxes of butchness: Lesbian masculinities and sexual violence in contemporary South Africa. *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 37(4), 961–986. <https://doi.org/10.1086/664476>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). 'I had a hard life': Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). 'So now I'm the man': Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>

- Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, *XII*, 1–4.  
<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>
- Moolman, B. (2004). The reproduction of an 'ideal' masculinity through gang rape on the Cape Flats: Understanding some issues and challenges for effective redress. *Agenda*, *18*(60), 109–124. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2004.9674549>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Gender and education: The place of masculinity in South African schools. *South African Journal of Education*, *18*(4), 218–225.
- Morrell, R. (2001). Corporal punishment and masculinity in South African schools. *Men and Masculinities*, *4*(2), 140–157. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X01004002003>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., & Lindegger, G. (2012). Hegemonic masculinity/masculinities in South Africa: Culture, power, and gender politics. *Men and Masculinities*, *15*(1), 11–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12438001>
- Morrell, R., Jewkes, R., Lindegger, G., & Hamlall, V. (2013). Hegemonic masculinity: Reviewing the gendered analysis of men's power in South Africa. *South African Review of Sociology*, *44*(1), 3–21. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21528586.2013.784445>
- Naidu, M., & Ngqila, K. H. (2013). Enacting masculinities: Pleasure to men and violence to women. *Agenda*, *27*, 61–70. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793898>
- Parkes, J. (2007). The multiple meanings of violence: Children's talk about life in a South African neighborhood. *Childhood*, *14*(4), 401–414.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0907568207081848>
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, *33*, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2013). Subordinate black South African men without fear. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, *53*(209-210), 247–268. <https://doi.org/10.4000/etudesafricaines.17320>

- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5. [http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100001](http://www.scielo.org.za/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1015-60462008000100001)
- Shefer, T., Stevens, G., & Clowes, L. (2010). Men in Africa: Masculinities, materiality and meaning. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 20, 511–518. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14330237.2010.10820409>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- Van Niekerk, A., Tonsing, S., Seedat, M., Jacobs, R., Ratele, K. & McClure, R. (2015). The invisibility of men in South African violence prevention policy: National prioritization, male vulnerability, and framing prevention. *Global Health Action*, 8(1), 27649. <https://doi.org/10.3402/gha.v8.27649>
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4-11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>
- Walsh, S., & Mitchell, C. (2006). ‘I’m too young to die’: HIV, masculinity, danger and desire in urban South Africa. *Gender & Development*, 14(1), 57–68. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552070500518186>

### **VIOLENCE: GENDER-BASED**

(gender-based violence • GBV • intimate partner violence • IPV • gender violence • intimate femicide • violence against women)



- Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: “Zulu men demand respect”. *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>
- Bhana, D., & Pillay, N. (2011). Beyond passivity: Constructions of femininities in a single-sex South African school. *Educational Review*, 63(1), 65–78.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131911.2010.508557>
- Boonzaier, F. A. (2014). Methodological disruptions: interviewing domestically violent men across a ‘gender divide’. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 9(4), 232–248. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2014.974868>
- Boswell, B. (2013). Black revolutionary masculinity in Miriam Tlali’s *Amandla*: Lessons for contemporary South Africa. *Agenda*, 27(1), 32–39.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.778620>
- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>
- Hamber, B. (2010). Masculinity and transition: Crisis or confusion in South Africa? *Journal of Peacebuilding & Development*, 5(3), 75–88.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/15423166.2010.121687238771>
- Jakobsen, H. (2014). What’s gendered about gender-based violence? An empirically grounded theoretical exploration from Tanzania. *Gender & Society*, 28(4), 537–561. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0891243214532311>
- Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R., & Dunkle, K. (2011). The relationship between intimate partner violence, rape and HIV amongst South African Men: A cross-sectional study. *PLoS ONE*, 6(9): e24256.  
<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024256>
- Lwambo, D. (2013). ‘Before the war, I was a man’: Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>

- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2011). 'I had a hard life': Exploring childhood adversity in the shaping of masculinities among men who killed an intimate partner in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 51(6), 960–977. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azr051>
- Mathews, S., Jewkes, R., & Abrahams, N. (2014). 'So now I'm the man': Intimate partner femicide and its interconnections with expressions of masculinities in South Africa. *British Journal of Criminology*, 55(1), 107–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azu076>
- Moffett, H. (2006). 'These women, they force us to rape them!': Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>
- Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>
- Seedat, M., Jewkes, R., Van Niekerk, A., Suffla, S., & Ratele, K. (2009). Violence and injuries in South Africa: Prioritising an agenda for prevention. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 1011–1022. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60948-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60948-X)
- Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). " She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4-11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>

## **VIOLENCE: MALE INTERPERSONAL**

*(male interpersonal violence)*

- Clowes, L., Lazarus, S., & Ratele, K. (2010). Risk and protective factors to male interpersonal violence: Views of some male university students. *African Safety*

*Promotion*, 8(1), 1–19.

<https://repository.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10566/170/ClowesRisk%26Protective2010.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>

Lazarus, S., Tonsing, S., Ratele, K., van Niekerk, A. (2011). Masculinity as a key risk and protective factor to male interpersonal violence: An exploratory and critical review. *African Safety Promotion: A Journal of Injury and Violence Prevention*, 9(1), 23–50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC93133>

Shefer, T., Bowman, B., & Duncan, N. (2008). Editorial: Reflections on men, masculinities and meaning in South Africa. *Psychology in Society*, 36, 1–5. <http://hdl.handle.net/10566/1262>

van Niekerk, A., Tonsing, S., Seedat, M., Jacobs, R., Ratele, K., & McClure, R. (2015). The invisibility of men in South African violence prevention policy: National prioritization, male vulnerability, and framing prevention. *Global Health Action*, 8(1), 27649. <https://doi.org/10.3402/gha.v8.27649>

Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4–11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>

## **VIOLENCE: SEXUAL**

(*sexual violence • rape • sexual assault • gang rape • sexual coercion*)

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, 61(3), 327–339. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Bhana, D. (2012). “Girls are not free”: In and out of the South African school. *International Journal of Educational Development*, 32(2), 352–358. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijedudev.2011.06.002>

- Bhana, D., & Anderson, B. (2013). Gender, relationship dynamics and South African girls' vulnerability to sexual risk. *African Journal of AIDS Research*, 12(1), 25–31.  
<https://doi.org/10.2989/16085906.2013.815408>
- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Granqvist, R. J. (2006). Peter Pan in Nairobi: Masculinity's postcolonial city. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 15(3), 380–392.
- Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>
- Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Koss, M. P., Levin, J. B., Nduna, M., Jama, N., & Sikweyiya, Y. (2006). Rape perpetration by young, rural South African men: Prevalence, patterns and risk factors. *Social Science & Medicine*, 63(11), 2949–2961.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2006.07.027>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Jewkes, R., Sikweyiya, Y., Morrell, R., & Dunkle, K. (2011). The relationship between intimate partner violence, rape and HIV amongst South African Men: A cross-sectional study. *PLoS ONE*, 6(9): e24256.  
<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024256>
- Lwambo, D. (2013). 'Before the war, I was a man': Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>
- Moffett, H. (2006). 'These women, they force us to rape them': Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>

- Moolman, B. (2004). The reproduction of an 'ideal' masculinity through gang rape on the Cape Flats: Understanding some issues and challenges for effective redress. *Agenda*, 18(60), 109–124. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2004.9674549>
- Moolman, B. (2013). Rethinking 'masculinities in transition' in South Africa: Considering the 'intersectionality' of race, class, and sexuality with gender. *African Identities*, 11(1), 93–105. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14725843.2013.775843>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Petersen, I., Bhana, A., & McKay, M. (2005). Sexual violence and youth in South Africa: The need for community-based prevention interventions. *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 29(11), 1233–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chiabu.2005.02.012>
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>
- Robins, S. (2008). Sexual politics and the Zuma rape trial. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(2), 411–427. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070802038066>
- Stern, E., Buikema, R., & Cooper, D. (2016). South African women's conceptualisations of and responses to sexual coercion in relation to hegemonic masculinities. *Global Public Health*, 11(1-2), 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2015.1032993>
- Stern, E., Cooper, D., & Greenbaum, B. (2015). The relationship between hegemonic norms of masculinity and men's conceptualization of sexually coercive acts by women in South Africa. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 30(5), 796–817. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0886260514536275>
- Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>
- Vetten, L., & Ratele, K. (2013). Men and violence. *Agenda*, 27(1), 4–11. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.813769>

Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). "She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

## **WAR**

(war • conscription • warfare • military)

Brown, G. (2014). Masculinities, militarisation and the End Conscription Campaign: War resistance in apartheid South Africa. *African Affairs*, 122(448), 515–516. <https://doi.org/10.1093/afraf/adt031>

Clayton, A. (1979). The warrior tradition in Modern Africa. *African Affairs*, 78(310), 122–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.afraf.a097053>

Langa, M., & Eagle, G. (2008). The intractability of militarised masculinity: A case study of former self-defense unit members in the Kathorus area, South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 38(1), 152–175. <https://doi.org/10.1177/008124630803800109>

Lwambo, D. (2013). 'Before the war, I was a man': Men and masculinities in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Gender & Development*, 21(1), 47–66. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13552074.2013.769771>

Mankayi, N. (2008). Morality and sexual rights: Construction of masculinity, femininity and sexuality among a group of South African soldiers. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(6), 625–634. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050801950884>

Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 38, 22–43. <https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>

Mankayi, N., & Shefer, T. (2005). Masculinities, militarisation and unsafe sexual practices: A case study of a young man in the South African military. *Agenda*, 43, 66–78. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2005.9674570>

Mazrui, A. A. (1974). Phallic symbols in politics and war: An African perspective. *Journal of African Studies*, *XII*, 1–4.

<https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0383/9537461349a768a51361c91cf9383c52b5e8.pdf>

Mazrui, A. A. (1975). The resurrection of the warrior tradition in African political culture. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, *13*(1), 67–84.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X00025416>

Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, *17*(2), 197–216.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **WHITE MASCULINITY**

*(white masculinity)*

Bhana, D. (2009). “Boys will be boys”: What do early childhood teachers have to do with it? *Educational Review*, *61*(3), 327–339.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910903045963>

Chadwick, R., & Foster, D. (2007). In transition but never undone? Contesting masculinity. *Psychology in Society*, *35*, 27–37.

Horrell, G. (2005). Post-Apartheid disgrace: Guilty masculinities in white South African writing. *Literature Compass*, *2*(1). [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x)

[4113.2005.00103.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x)

Luyt, R. (2012). Representation of masculinities and race in South African television advertising: A content analysis. *Journal of Gender Studies*, *21*(1), 35–60.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/09589236.2012.639176>

Mankayi, N. (2010). Race and masculinities in the South African Military. *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, *38*, 22–43.

<https://doi.org/10.5787/38-2-88>

- Mooney, K. (1998). 'Ducktails, flick-knives and pugnacity': Subcultural and hegemonic masculinities in South Africa, 1948–1960. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 753–774. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708600>
- Morrell, R. (1998). Of boys and men: Masculinity and gender in Southern African studies. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 605–630. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708593>
- Ratele, K. (1998). The end of the black man. *Agenda*, 37, 60–64. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4066175>
- Sonnekus, T., & van Eeden, J. (2009). Visual representation, editorial power, and the dual 'othering' of black men in the South African gay press: The case of Gay Pages. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(1), 81–100. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02500160902906661>
- Titlestad, M. (2009). Allegories of white masculinity in Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*. *Social Dynamics*, 35(1), 111–122. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02533950802667277>

## **WOMEN**

(women)

- Bryson, D. (2008). The submitted body: Discursive and masochistic transformation of masculinity in Simon Njami's *African Gigolo*. *Research in African Literatures*, 39(4), 83–104. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/30135305>
- Clarke, Y. (2008). Security sector reform in Africa: A lost opportunity to deconstruct militarised masculinities? *Feminist Africa*, 10, 49–66. [https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr\\_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc\\_clarke\\_2008\\_0.pdf](https://www.peacewomen.org/sites/default/files/ssr_africassrdeconstructmilitarisedmasc_clarke_2008_0.pdf)
- Clayborne, J. L. (1974). Modern black drama and the gay image. *College English*, 36(3), 381–384. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/374857>



- Dworkin, S. L., Hatcher, A. M., Colvin, C., & Peacock, D. (2013). Impact of a gender-transformative HIV and antiviolenace program on gender ideologies and masculinities in two rural, South African communities. *Men and Masculinities*, 16(2), 181–202. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1097184X12469878>
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). " I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>
- Erlank, N. (2003). Gender and masculinity in South African nationalist discourse, 1912-1950. *Feminist Studies*, 29(3), 653–671. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3178733>
- Langa, M., & Kiguwa, P. (2013). Violent masculinities and service delivery protests in post-apartheid South Africa: A case study of two communities in Mpumalanga. *Agenda*, 27(1), 20–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2013.793897>
- Lock Swarr, A. (2012). Paradoxes of butchness: Lesbian masculinities and sexual violence in contemporary South Africa. *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, 37(4), 961–986. <https://doi.org/10.1086/664476>
- Mfecane, S. (2013). Can women ‘refuse’ condoms? Dilemmas of condom negotiation among men living with HIV in South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 15(3), 269–282. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2012.729159>
- Moffett, H. (2006). ‘These women, they force us to rape them’: Rape as narrative of social control in post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 32(1), 129–144. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070500493845>
- Msibi, T. (2009). Not crossing the line: Masculinities and homophobic violence in South Africa. *Agenda*, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>
- Overå, R. (2007). When men do women's work: Structural adjustment, unemployment and changing gender relations in the informal economy of Accra, Ghana. *The Journal of Modern African Studies*, 45(4), 539–563. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022278X0700287Xnda>, 23, 50–54. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868964>

- Smyth, B. (2007). To love the Orientalist: Masculinity in Leila Aboulela's *The Translator*. *Journal of Men, Masculinities and Spirituality*, 1(2) 170–182.  
<https://search.informit.com.au/documentSummary;dn=365796212764013;res=IELHSS>
- Stern, E., Buikema, R., & Cooper, D. (2016). South African women's conceptualisations of and responses to sexual coercion in relation to hegemonic masculinities. *Global Public Health*, 11(1-2), 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2015.1032993>
- Stern, E., Cooper, D., & Greenbaum, B. (2015). The relationship between hegemonic norms of masculinity and men's conceptualization of sexually coercive acts by women in South Africa. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 30(5), 796–817.  
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0886260514536275>
- Suttner, R. (2005). Masculinities in the African National Congress-led liberation movement: The underground period. *Kleio*, 37(1), 71–106.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00232080585380051a>
- Wipper, A. (1972) The roles of African women: Past, present and future. *Canadian Journal of African Studies*, 6(2), 143–146.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00083968.1972.10803661>
- Wojcicki, J. M. (2002). "She drank his money": Survival sex and the problem of violence in taverns in Gauteng province, South Africa. *Medical Anthropology Quarterly*, 16(3), 267–293. [www.jstor.org/stable/25487768](http://www.jstor.org/stable/25487768)

## **ISIXHOSA**

(isiXhosa • Xhosa)

- Dunkle, L. K., Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama, N., Levin, J., Sikweyiya, Y., & Koss, P. M. (2007). Transactional sex and economic exchange with partners among young South African men in the rural Eastern Cape. *Social Science & Medicine*, 65(6), 1235–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.029>

Vincent, L. (2008). 'Boys will be boys': Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>

## **YOUTH**

(youth • young adult)

Bhana, D., & Pattman, R. (2009). Researching South African youth, gender and sexuality within the context of HIV/AIDS. *Development*, 52(1), 68–74. <https://doi.org/10.1057/dev.2008.75>

Cooper, A. (2009). “Gevaarlike transitions”: Negotiating hegemonic masculinity and rites of passage amongst coloured boys awaiting trial on the Cape Flats. *Psychology in Society*, 37, 1–17. <http://www.scielo.org.za/pdf/pins/n37/n37a01.pdf>

Dalrymple, L. (2006). Has it made a difference? Understanding and measuring the impact of applied theatre with young people in the South African context. *Research in Drama Education*, 11(2), 201–218. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13569780600671070>

Groes-Green, C. (2009). Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: Class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 18(4), 286–304. <http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/pdf-files/vol18num4/groes-green.pdf>

Groes-Green, C. (2009). Safe sex pioneers: Class identity, peer education and emerging masculinities among youth in Mozambique. *Sexual Health*, 6(3), 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1071/SH09021>

Jaji, R. (2009). Masculinity on unstable ground: Young refugee men in Nairobi, Kenya. *Journal of Refugee Studies*, 22(2), 177–194. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jrs/fep007>

Jewkes, R., Dunkle, K., Koss, M. P., Levin, J. B., Nduna, M., Jama, N., & Sikweyiya, Y. (2006). Rape perpetration by young, rural South African men: Prevalence,

- patterns and risk factors. *Social Science & Medicine*, 63(11), 2949–2961.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2006.07.027>
- Jewkes, R., Nduna, M., Jama. S., & Dunkle, K. (2012). Prospective study of rape perpetration by young South African men: Incidence & risk factors. *PLoS ONE*, 7(5): e38210. <https://doi.org.10.1371/journal.pone.0038210>
- Kramer, S., & Ratele, K. (2012). Young black men's risk to firearm homicide in night time Johannesburg, South Africa: A retrospective analysis based on the National Injury Mortality Surveillance System. *African Safety Promotion*, 10(1), 16–28.  
<https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC126519>
- Lane, T., Pettifor, A., Pascoe, S., Fiamma, A., & Rees, H. (2006). Heterosexual anal intercourse increases risk of HIV infection among young South African men. *Aids*, 20(1), 123–125. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.aids.0000198083.55078.02>
- Mahalik, R. J., Lagan, D. H., & Morrison, A. J. (2006). Health behaviors and masculinity in Kenyan and U.S. male college students. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 7(4), 191–202. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1524-9220.7.4.191>
- Msibi, T. (2012). 'I'm used to it now': Experiences of homophobia among queer youth in South African township schools. *Gender and Education*, 24(5), 515–533.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/09540253.2011.645021>
- Petersen, I., Bhana, A., & McKay, M. (2005). Sexual violence and youth in South Africa: The need for community-based prevention interventions. *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 29(11), 1233–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chiabu.2005.02.012>
- Ratele, K. (2010). Watch your man: Young black males at risk of homicidal violence. *South African Crime Quarterly (SACQ)*, 33, 19–24. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2010/v0i33a881>
- Ratele, K. (2015). Location, location, location: Reckoning with margins and centres of masculinities research and theory in an inter/trans-national South Africa-Finland project on youth. *NORMA: International Journal for Masculinity Studies*, 10(2), 105–116. <https://doi.org/10.1080/18902138.2015.1050860>

- Sathiparsad, R. (2008). Developing alternative masculinities as a strategy to address gender-based violence. *International Social Work*, 51(3), 348–359. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0020872807088081>
- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- Vincent, L. (2008). ‘Boys will be boys’: Traditional Xhosa male circumcision, HIV and sexual socialisation in contemporary South Africa. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 10(5), 431–446. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/20461025>

## **ZAMBIA**

(Zambia)

- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers’ gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44. [https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Elisabeth, D., Patrick, M., Phillimon, N., Bawa, Y., Staffan, B., & Anna-Berit, R. A. (2003). " I am happy that God made me a boy": Zambian adolescent boys' perceptions about growing into manhood. *African Journal of Reproductive Health*, 7(1), 49–62. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3583345>
- Ratele, K. (2006). Ruling masculinity and sexuality. *Feminist Africa*, 6, 48–64. [http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image\\_tool/images/429/feminist\\_africa\\_journals/archive/06/fa\\_6\\_feature\\_article\\_4.pdf](http://www.agi.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/429/feminist_africa_journals/archive/06/fa_6_feature_article_4.pdf)
- Simpson, A. (2007). Learning sex and gender in Zambia: Masculinities and HIV/AIDS risk. *Sexualities*, 10(2), 173–188. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1363460707075799>
- van Klinken, A. S. (2012). Men in the remaking: Conversion narratives and born-again masculinity in Zambia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 42(3), 215–239. <https://doi.org/10.1163/15700666-12341229>

**ZIMBABWE***(Zimbabwe)*

- Bolt, M. (2010). Camaraderie and its discontents: Class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 36(2), 377–393.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070.2010.485790>
- Chege, F. (2006). Teachers' gendered identities, pedagogy and HIV/AIDS education in African settings within the ESAR. *Journal of Education*, 38, 25–44.  
[https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X\\_54](https://hdl.handle.net/10520/AJA0259479X_54)
- Chitando, E. (2007). A new man for a new era? Zimbabwean Pentecostalism, masculinities, and the HIV epidemic. *Missionalia: Southern African Journal of Mission Studies*, 35(3), 112–127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC76025>
- Epprecht, M. (1998). The 'unsaying' of indigenous homosexualities in Zimbabwe: Mapping a blindspot in an African masculinity. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 24(4), 631–651. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057079808708594>
- Epprecht, M. (2005). Black skin, 'cowboy' masculinity: A genealogy of homophobia in the African nationalist movement in Zimbabwe to 1983. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(3), 253–266. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13691050410001730243>

**ISIZULU***(isiZulu • Zulu)*

- Bhana, D., & Nkani, N. (2014). When African teenagers become fathers: Culture, materiality and masculinity. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 16(4), 337–350.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/13691058.2014.887780>

- Bhana, D., de Lange, N., & Mitchell, C. (2009). Male teachers talk about gender violence: "Zulu men demand respect". *Educational Review*, 61(1), 49–62.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00131910802684771>
- Clayton, A. (1979). The warrior tradition in Modern Africa. *African Affairs*, 78(310), 122–124. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.afraf.a097053>
- Hunter, M. (2005). Cultural politics and masculinities: Multiple-partners in historical perspective in KwaZulu-Natal. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 7(4), 389–403.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-4113.2005.00103.x>
- Koopman, A. (1979). Male and female names in Zulu. *African Studies*, 38(2), 153–166.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020187908707539>
- Waetjen, T., & Mare, G. (1999). Workers and warriors: Inkatha's politics of masculinity in the 1980s. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 17(2), 197–216.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/02589009908729647>

## **JACOB ZUMA**

(Jacob Zuma • Zuma)

- Gqola, P. D. (2009). The difficult task of normalizing freedom: Spectacular masculinities, Ndebele's literary/cultural commentary and post-apartheid life. *English in Africa*, 36(1), 61–76. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC47975>
- Hassim, S. (2009). Democracy's shadows: Sexual rights and gender politics in the rape trial of Jacob Zuma. *African Studies*, 68(1), 57–77.  
<https://doi.org/10.1080/00020180902827431>
- Robins, S. (2006). Sexual rights and sexual cultures: Reflections on "the Zuma affair" and "new masculinities" in the South Africa. *Horizontes Antropológicos*, 12(26), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0104-71832006000200007>

Robins, S. (2008). Sexual politics and the Zuma rape trial. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 34(2), 411–427. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03057070802038066>

Suttner, R. (2009). The Jacob Zuma Rape Trial: Power and African National Congress (ANC) Masculinities: Essay. *NORA—Nordic Journal of Feminist and Gender Research*, 17(3), 222–236. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08038740903117174>